(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/083720 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07K 14/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP02/04005

(22) International Filing Date: 10 April 2002 (10.04.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

1.

101 18 166.3	11 April 2001 (11.04.2001)	DE
101 30 236.3	22 June 2001 (22.06.2001)	DE
101 55 084.7	9 November 2001 (09.11.2001)	DE
102 01 458.2	16 January 2002 (16.01.2002)	DE

- (71) Applicants and
- (72) Inventors: BACHER, Adelbert [DE/DE]; Königsbergerstr. 74, 85748 Garching (DE). ROHDICH, Felix [DE/DE]; Moosburger Str. 16, 85406 Zolling (DE).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ADAM, Petra [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE). AMSLINGER, Sabine [DE/DE]; Prof.-Angermair-Ring 24, 85748 Garching (DE). EISENREICH, Wolfgang [DE/DE]; Römerhofweg 51a, 85748 Garching (DE). HECHT, Stefan [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE).

- (74) Agent: HARTZ, Nikolai, F.; Wächtershäuser & Hartz, Tal 29, 80331 München (DE).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

,

(54) Title: INTERMEDIATES AND ENZYMES OF THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID PATHWAY

(57) Abstract: The invention provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (E)-form of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway to isoprenoids. The invention also provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (E)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, screening methods for inhibitors of these proteins are provided. Further, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is provided and chemical and enzymatic methods of its preparation.

Intermediates and enzymes of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway

Field of the invention

The present invention relates to cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the efficient formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate or enzyme of a 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate-dependent biosynthetic pathway. Further, the invention relates to vectors for producing them. Further, the invention relates to their use for the formation or production of intermediates or products or enzymes of said biosynthetic pathway as well as to enzymes and intermediates. Further, the invention relates to the screening for inhibitors or enzymes for said biosynthetic pathway.

Background of the invention

The system of biosynthetic pathways in any organism is highly streamlined, whereby a few central trunk pathways branch into a great number of peripheral pathways. The central trunk pathways involve starting materials which are highly integrated. Therefore, central or trunk pathways are highly regulated. At the same time they are crucial for any attempts to interfere with the metabolism of any organism either by an inhibitor or by metabolic engineering. The isoprenoid pathways are a prime example for this metabolic organisation. They are very long and highly branched, leading to some 30,000 isoprenoid or terpenoid compounds. They all seem to derive from isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP). They are produced by two alternative trunk pathways (reviewed in Eisenreich et al., 2001). By the classical research of Bloch, Cornforth, Lynen and co-workers, isopentenyl pyrophosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl pyrophosphate (DMAPP) have become established as key intermediates in the biosynthesis of isoprenoids via mevalonate. However, many bacteria, plastids of all plants, and the protozoon Plasmodium falciparum synthesize IPP and DMAPP by an alternative pathway via 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. The discovery of the pathway was mainly based on the incorporation of isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose into the isoprenoid side chain of menaquinones from Escherichia coli (Arigoni and Schwarz, 1999). This mevalonate-independent pathway has so far only been partially explored (Fig. 1). For a better understanding of these aspects of the invention, the pathway shall be briefly explained. It can be divided into three segments:

In a first pathway segment shown in Fig. 1, pyruvate (1) is condensed with glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate (2) to 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate (DXP) (3). Subsequently, DXP is converted into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate (MEP) (4) by a two-step reaction comprising a rearrangement and a reduction. This establishes the 5-carbon isoprenoid skeleton.

In the subsequent segment of the mevalonate-independent pathway (Fig. 1), MEP (4) is first condensed with CTP to 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol (CDP-ME) (5) by 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol synthase (PCT/EP00/07548). CDP-ME (5) is subsequently ATP-dependent phosphorylated by 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol kinase yielding 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate (CDP-MEP) (6). The intermediate is subsequently converted into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (CMEPP) (7) by 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate synthase (PCT/EP00/07548). These three enzymatic steps form a biosynthetic unit which activates the isoprenoid C₅-skeleton for the third pathway segment (Rohdich *et al.*, 1999; Lüttgen *et al.*, 2000; Herz *et al.*, 2000).

Bioinformatic studies (German Patent Application 10027821.3), as well as studies with mutants of *Synechocystis* sp. (Cunningham *et al.*, 2000) and *Escherichia coli* (Campos *et al.*, 2001; Altincicek et al., 2001) demonstrate the involvement of *lytB* and *gcpE* genes in the isoprenoid pathway. However, the function and the reaction catalyzed by the corresponding gene products are still unknown.

Recently, a kinase (XylB) has been described that catalyzes the conversion of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose into 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate at high rates (Wungsintaweekul et al., 2000). Genes and enzymes participating in further downstream reactions have been described. However, the gene functions, the intermediates, and the mechanisms leading to the products are still unknown.

For numerous pathogenic eubacteria as well as for the malaria parasite *P. falciparum*, the enzymes involved in the non-mevalonate pathway are essential. The intermediates of the mevalonate-independent pathway cannot be assimilated from the environment by pathogenic eubacteria and *P. falciparum*. The enzymes of the alternative isoprenoid pathway do not occur in mammalia which synthesize their isoprenoids and terpenoids exclusively via the mevalonate pathway. Moreover, the idiosyncratic nature of the reactions in this pathway reduces the risk of cross-inhibitions with other, notably mammalian enzymes.

Therefore, enzymes of the alternative isoprenoid pathway seem to be specially suited as

targets for novel agents against pathogenic microorganisms and herbicides. The elucidation of unknown steps and the identification of these targets, e.g. genes and cognate enzymes of these pathways is obligatory for this purpose.

A further source of interest in the non-mevalonate pathway derives from the fact certain pathogens like *Mycobacteria*, *Plasmodia*, *Escherichia* etc. use this pathway to activate $\gamma\delta$ T cells (Fournié and Bonneville, 1996). Therefore, $\gamma\delta$ T cells likely act as a first line of defense against infections by such pathogens. Intermediates of the non-mevalonate pathway have been suggested to be responsible for $\gamma\delta$ T cell activation (Jomaa *et al.*, 1999). Recently, it was show that *E. coli* strains lost the ability to stimulate $\gamma\delta$ T cells when the *dxr* or the *gcpE* gene was knocked out (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001).

Moreover, there is a great biotechnological interest in these pathways, since they lead to valuable vitamins and isoprenoid or terpenoid products.

Previous attempts to approach these goals have been hampered by the low rate of biosynthesis along these pathways in wild-type cells studied so far.

Summary of the invention

It is an object of the invention to provide enzymes and nucleic acids coding for said enzymes as well as intermediates for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.

It has surprisingly been found that the intermediate in the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate is 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate. This intermediate is formed by an enzyme encoded by *gcpE* as designated in the *E. coli* genome. It has further been found that this enzyme prefers as reductant NADH or NADPH. Further, it has been found that it is promoted by Co²⁺.

The above intermediate is converted to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate by an enzyme encoded by lytB as designated in the *E. coli* genome. The latter enzyme prefers as reductant NADH or NADPH and FAD as mediator. Further it can be promoted by ions of a metal selected from manganese, iron, cobalt, nickel.

With these findings, the third segment of the trunk non-mevalonate pathway is now

established. The key to these findings is the intermediate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its *E*-form. This establishes the unifying principle of the invention for reactions to and from this intermediate.

Further, it is an object of the invention to provide cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof for the efficient biosynthesis of isoprenoid products or intermediates of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway dependent on 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate production from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or glucose.

The present invention produces a novel *in vivo* system which can be used for the structure elucidation of unknown intermediates and the assignment of biological functions of putative genes or cognate enzymes in the alternative isoprenoid biosynthetic pathway. As an example, the functional assignment of the *gcpE* gene (now designated as *ispG*) and of the *lytB* gene (now designated *ispH*) in the mevalonate-independent pathway of isoprenoid biosynthesis is achieved.

More specifically, said *in vivo* system consists of recombinant *E. coli* strains harbouring vector construct(s) carrying and expressing genes for D-xylulokinase (xylB), and genes of further downstream steps of terpenoid biosynthesis, such as dxs, dxr, and/or ispD, and/or ispE, and/or ispF, and/or gcpE, and/or lytB from E. coli, and/or a carotenoid gene cluster from Erwinia uredovora.

In one aspect of the invention, the genetically modified strains can be fed with 1-deoxy-D-xylulose, notably with isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose, which is converted at high rates into the common intermediate of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway, 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate, and into further intermediates of said pathway, like 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate, 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, isopentenyl diphosphate, and dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, feeding with glucose or an intermediate of glycolysis for conversion into said further intermediates of said pathway may be performed.

Said systems are useful for the structure elucidation of hitherto elusive intermediates in the

PCT/EP02/04005

5

biosynthetic pathways, for *in vivo* screening of novel antibiotics, antimalarials, and herbicides, and as a platform for the bioconversion of exogenous 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or glucose into intermediates and products of the non-mevalonate pathway of terpenoid biosynthesis. Said systems can also be used for screening chemical libraries for potential herbicides, and/or antimalarials, and/or antimicrobial substances by detecting and measuring the amount of certain intermediates formed *in vivo* in the presence or absence of potential inhibitors of the gene products of mevalonate-independent isoprenoid pathway genes, namely *dxs*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *gcpE*, and *lytB*.

Said system can further be used for the production of higher isoprenoids (e.g. isoprenoids having 10, 15, 20, 30 or 40 carbon atoms) such as carotene, α -tocopherole or vitamins by boosting the bioynthesis of isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate via the non-mevalonate pathway, e.g. by using glucose as feeding material. Further feeding materials which may be used are intermediates or products of glycolysis like glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate or pyruvate.

Further, this invention provides novel compounds of formula I (see below), notably 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate as well as enzymatic and chemical methods for preparing said compounds. As demonstrated herein, (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is produced from 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate by the *gcpE* gene product.

It is further demonstrated herein that (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is converted to dimethylallyl diphosphate and isopentenyl diphosphate by the *lytB* gene product.

Short description of the figures and annexes

Figure 1: Biosynthesis of both isoprenoid precursors, isopentenyl pyrophosphate and dimethylallyl pyrophosphate via the mevalonate-independent pathway.

Figure 2: Scheme of an *Escherichia coli in vivo* system for generating optionally isotopically labelled intermediates of biosynthetic pathways such as the mevalonate-independent isoprenoid biosynthesis, and for the production of higher terpenoids such as carotenoids.

Figure 3: ¹H NMR spectra in D₂O (pH 6) obtained according to Example 25. * indicates impurities.

Figure 4: Preparation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate according to Example 24. Reagents and conditions were as follows: (a) DHP, PPTS, 25 °C (2.5 h); (b) Ph_3PCHCO_2Et , toluene, reflux (39 h); (c) (1) DIBAH, CH_2CI_2 , -78 °C (3 h), (2) 1 M NaOH/ H_2O ; (d) p-TsCl, DMAP, CH_2CI_2 , 25 °C (1 h); (e) (($CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2)_4N$)₃ HP_2O_7 , MeCN, 25 °C (2 h); (f), HCI/H_2O pH 1, 25 °C (7 min).

Figure 5: The reaction catalyzed by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene product.

Figure 6: The reaction catalyzed by the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene product.

Figure 7: Chemical preparation of 3-formyl-but-2-enyl 1-diphosphate (see example 42).

Annex A: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr.

Annex B: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD.

Annex C: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo.

Annex D: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE.

Annex E: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScaro14.

Annex F: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCcaro14.

Annex G: DNA sequence and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene from *Escherichia coli*.

Annex H: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpE.

Annex I: DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYClytBgcpE.

Annex J: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene from *Escherichia coli*.

Annex K: DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpElytB2.

Annex L: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* gene (fragment) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

Annex M: DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formly *gcpE*) gene of *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

Annex N: cDNA sequence of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (IspH) from *Arabidopsis tḥaliana*

7

Detailed description of the invention

1-Deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is a common intermediate in the alternative terpenoid pathway via 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate. This latter pathway is operative in bacteria, certain protozoa and most significantly also in the plastids of plants, where it is in charge of the biosynthesis of a great many valuable terpenoid products, like natural rubber, carotenoids, menthol, menthone, camphor or paclitaxel. The alternative terpenoid pathway is now intensely studied. But so far only the initial steps from glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate via 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate and 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol, 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate and 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Fig. 1) have been elucidated.

The intermediate 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is of most crucial significance for a number of commercial purposes:

- (1) It may be used as a key intermediate for commercial screening procedures regarding potential inhibitors of downstream enzymes in the biosynthesis of the alternative terpenoid pathway.
- (2) It may be used as a key intermediate for the *in vitro* production of terpenoids or of intermediates thereof.
- (3) It occurs *in vivo* in the biosynthesis of terpenoids as an enzymatic condensation product of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate. The latter are central intermediates of the metabolism and obligatory starting materials for numerous biosynthetic pathways. Therefore, it is desirable to generate a high level of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate *in vivo* from an exogenous source and thus independent from the pools of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate and pyruvate for boosting the biosynthesis of terpenoids or of intermediates thereof in microorganisms or cell cultures that are either naturally or recombinantly endowed with the pathway of interest without influencing the basic intermediary metabolism of the cells.
- (4) 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate can be generated from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose by the catalytic action of the *xylB* gene product. Using recombinant strains comprising the *xylB* gene the reaction occurs *in vivo* and exogenous 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is converted into intracellular 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate at high rates.
- (5) 1-DXP can be generated fro glucose by the catalytic action of glycolytic enzymes and DXP-synthase. Using recombinant strains comprising the *dxs* gene, the reaction occurs *in vivo* and exogeneous glucose is converted to intracellular 1-DXP at high rates.

It is an aspect of the invention to use 1-deoxy-D-xylulose as a precursor in order to boost the rates of biosynthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate-dependent pathways. 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose can be prepared by various published procedures (Blagg and Poulter, 1999; Kennedy et al., 1995; Piel and Boland, 1997; Shono et al., 1983; Giner, 1998).

It is an aspect of the present invention to use 1-deoxy-D-xylulose in various isotopically labelled forms. It may be labelled by radioactive isotopes or non-radioactive isotopes of C (¹³C or ¹⁴C), H (D or T) or 0 (¹⁷0 or ¹⁸0) in any combination.

Isotope-labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose may be prepared enzymatically using 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate synthase of *Bacillus subtilis* and commercially available glycolytic enzymes and phosphatase from isotope-labelled glucose and/or pyruvate (PCT/EP00/07548).

1-Deoxy-D-xylulose may be used as a free acid or as a salt, preferably as an alkaline (e. g., lithium, sodium, potassium) salt or as an ammonium or amine salt.

It is an aspect of the present invention to use recombinant cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof for the formation of biosynthetic products or intermediates or enzymes or for the screening for antimicrobials, antimalarials or herbicides.

For carrying out the present invention various techniques in molecular biology, microbiology and recombinant DNA technology are used which are comprehensively described in Sambrock et al., Molecular Cloning, second edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Sprind Harbor, New York; in DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, Vol. 1 and 2, 1985 (D. N. Glover, ed.); in Oligonucleotide Synthesis, 1984 (M. L. Gait, ed.); and in Transcription and Translation (Hames and Higgins, eds.).

Nucleic acids

The present invention comprises nucleic acids which include prokaryotic, protozoal and plant sequences and derived sequences. A derived sequence relates to a nucleic acid sequence corresponding to a region of the sequence or orthologs thereof or complementary to "sequence-conservative" or "function-conservative" variants thereof.

Sequences may be isolated by well known techniques or are commercially available (Clontech, Palto Alto, CA; Stratagene, LaJolla, CA). Alternatively, PCR-based methods can be used for

9

amplifying related sequence from cDNA or genomic DNA.

The nucleic acids of the present invention comprise purine and pyrimidine containing polymers in various amounts, either polyribonucleotides or polydeoxyribonucleotides or mixed polyribopolydeoxyribonucleotides. The nucleic acids may be isolated directly from cells. Alternatively, PCR may be used for the preparation of the nucleic acids by use of chemical synthesized strands or by genomic material as template. The primers used in PCR may be synthesized by using the sequence information provided by the present invention or from the database and additionally may be constructed with optionally new restriction sites in order to ease the cloning in a vector for recombinant expression.

The nucleic acids or the present invention may be flanked by natural regulation sequences or may be associated with heterologous sequences, including promoter, enhancer, response elements, signal sequences, polyadenylation sequences, introns, 5'- and 3' noncoding regions or similar. The nucleic acids may be modified on basis of well known methods. Non-limiting examples for these modifications are methylations, "Caps", substitution of one or more natural nucleotides with an analogue, and internucleotide modification, i.e. those with uncharged bond (i.e. methylphosphonates, phosphotriester, phosphoramidates, carbamates, etc.) and with charged bond (i.e. phosphorothiactes, etc.). Nucleic acids may carry additional kovalent bound units such as proteins (i.e. nucleases, toxins, antibodies, signalpeptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), intercalators (i.e. acridine, psoralene, etc.), chelators (i.e. metals, radioactive metals, iron, oxidative metals, etc.) and alkylators. The nucleic acids may be derived by formation of a methyl- or ethylphosphotriester bond or of a alkylphosphoramidate bond. Further, the nucleic acids of the present invention may be modified my labeling, which give an either directly or indirectly detectable signal. Examples for these labeling include radioisotopes, fluorescent molecules, biotin and so on.

Vectors

The invention provides nucleic acid vectors, which comprise the sequences provided by the present invention or derivatives thereof. Various vectors, including plasmids or vectors for fungi have been described for the replication and/or expression in various eucaryotic and procaryotic hosts. High copy replication vectors are preferred for the purposes of the invention. Non-limiting examples include pKK plasmids (Clontech), pUC plasmids (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA), pET plasmids (Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI) or pRSET or pREP (Invitrogen) and various suitable host cells on basis of well known techniques. Recombinant cloning vectors comprise

often more than one replication system for the cloning and expression, one or more marker for the selection in the host; i.e. antibiotic resistance and one or more expression cartridge. Suitable hosts may be transformed/transfected/infected by a method as suitable including electroporation, CaCl₂-mediated DNA incorporation, tungae infection, microinjection, microbombardment or other established methods.

Suitable hosts include bacteria, archaebacteriae, fungi, notable yeast, plants, notably Arabidopsis thaliana, Mentha piperita or Taxus sp. and animal cells, notably mammalian cells. Most important are E. coli, Bacillus subtilis, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces carlsbergensis, Schizosaccharomyces pombe, SF9 cells, C129 cells, 293 cells, Neurospora, and CHO cells, COS cells, HeLa cells and immortalized myeloid and lymphoid mammalian cells. Preferred replication systems include M13, ColE1, SV40, baculovirus, lambda, adenovirus and so on. A great number of transcription, initiation (including ribosomal binding sites) and termination regulation regions have been isolated and there efficiency for the transcription and translation of heterologous proteins has been demonstrated in various hosts. Examples for these regions, methods for the isolation, the way for using are well known. Under suitable conditions for expression host cells may be used as source for the recombinant synthesized proteins.

Expression systems

Preferable vectors may include a transcription element (that is a promoter), functionally connected with the enzyme domain. Optionally, the promoter may include parts of operator region and/or ribosomal binding sites. Non-limiting examples for bacterial promoters, which are compatible with *E. coli*, include: *trc* promoter, β-lactamase (penicillinase) promoter; lactose promoter, tryptophan (*trp*) promoter, arabinose BAD operon-promoter, lambda-derived P1 promoter and N gene ribosomal binding site and the hybrid Tac promoter, derived from sequences of *trp* and *lac* UV5 promoters. Non-limiting examples for yeast promoters include 3-phosphoglycerate kinase promoter, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) promoter, galactokinase (GALI) promoter, galactoepimerase promoter and alcoholdehydrogenase (ADH) promoter. Suitable promoters for mammalian cells include without limiting viral promoters such as i.e. simian virus 40 (SV40), rous sarcoma virus (RSV), adenovirus (ADV) and bovine papilloma virus (BPV). Mammalian cells may also need terminator sequences and poly-A sequences and enhancer sequences, which may increase the expression. Sequences, which amplify the genes, may also be preferred. Further on,

11

sequences may be included, which ease the secretion of the recombinant protein from the cell, which may be but non-limiting a bacterial, yeast or animal cell, such as i.e. a secretion signal sequence and/or prehormon sequence.

It is an important aspect of the invention that the combined recombinant endowment with *xylB* and other gene(s) of the alternative C5-isoprenoid pathway and optionally gene(s) for higher isoprenoids or terpenoids boost(s) these pathways. Preferably, *xylB* is combined with complete sets of genes to convert 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate into the desired intermediate or end products. For intermediates in the C5-isoprenoid pathway, cells are preferably endowed with one of the combinations of genes given in claim 76.

For the genes cited herein, the common *E. coli* designation were used. Other genes from *E. coli* or from other organisms (orthologous genes) may also be used if they have the same functions (function-conservative genes), notably if their gene products catalyze the same reaction. Further, deletion or insertion variants or fusions of these genes with other genes or nucleic acids may be used, as long as these variants are function-conservative. The above genes may be derived from bacteria, protozoa, or from higher or lower plants,

It is another important aspect of the invention that the function of gcpE as following immediately downstream from ispF has been determined. Our findings show that the gcpE gene product is involved in the formation of the novel compound 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate. Therefore, we rename gcpE in ispG.

In a further aspect of the invention it was shown that the gene product of gcpE is involved in the formation of the E-isomer of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate by comparison with chemically synthesized (E)- and (Z)-isomers of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate. Therefore, this invention further pertains to the (E) and (Z) isomers of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salts or protonated forms thereof.

It is another important aspect of the invention that the function of *lytB* has been determined as following immediately downstream from *ispG*. Therefore, it is renamed *ispH*. It is our finding

that ispH is involved in the conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into isopentenyl 4-diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl 4-diphosphate.

It should be understood that "1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-phosphate" and "1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate" comprise the free phosphoric and diphosphoric acids, respectively, and the singly or multiply deprotonated forms thereof, i.e. salts which may be salts of any cation (including Na, K, NH₄+, Li, Mg, Ca, Zn, Mn, and Co cations). The protonation state of (di)phosphates and phosphate derivatives or their conjugated acids in aqueous solution depends on the pH value of the solution, as is known to persons skilled in the art. The same applies to other phoshates or phosphate derivatives.

In another aspect of the invention, (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate has been successfully incorporated into the lipid soluble fraction of *Capsicum annuum* chromoplasts. A ¹⁴C label of this compound was incorporated into the geranylgeraniol, β-carotene, phytoene and phytofluene fractions of *C. annuum* chromoplasts establishing (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate as intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway downstream from 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and upstream from isopentenyl diphosphate.

It is another aspect of the invention that *xylB* can be combined with *gcpE* and optionally other genes of the alternative C5 isoprenoid pathway and/or of the higher isoprenoid pathways in vector(s) for recombinant engineering.

As a consequence of our findings regarding gcpE (now ispG) it follows that the gene lytB operates downstream of gcpE and thus in service of the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to IPP and/or DMAPP. Therefore, it is another aspect of the invention to combine the gene lytB with xylB and optionally other genes of the common C5-isoprenoid pathway or of a higher isoprenoid pathway.

Our finding allows the efficient formation or production of intermediates or products of the isoprenoid pathway with any desired labelling, notably the following intermediates:

2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol; 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate; 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-

13

cyclodiphosphate; 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, isopentenyl diphosphate; dimethylallyl diphosphate.

The formation of end products of the terpenoid pathway (e. g., β-carotene, zeaxanthine, paclitaxel, menthol, menthone, cannabinoids), may be boosted following the process of the invention.

The strains harbouring the recombinant plasmids can be cultivated in conventional culture media, preferably in terrific broth medium, at 15 to 40 °C. The preferred temperature is 37 °C. The *E. coli* strains are induced with 0.5 to 2 mM isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactoside (IPTG) at an optical density at 600 nm from 0.5 to 5. The cells are incubated after addition of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose at a concentration of 0.001 mM to 1 M preferably at a concentration of 0.01 to 30 mM for 30 min to 15 h, preferably 1 to 5 h.

It has been found that the process of producing isoprenoid intermediates or products by the genetically engineered organisms of the invention can be boosted by supplying a source for CTP, for example cytidine and/or uridine and/or cytosine and/or uracil and/or ribose and/or ribose 5-phosphate and/or any biosynthetic precursors of CTP at a concentration of 0.01 to 10 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.3 to 1 mM, and/or by supplying a source for phosphorylation activity, for example glycerol 3-phosphate and/or phosphoenolpyruvate and/or ribose 5-phosphate at a concentration of 0.1 to 100 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.5 to 10 mM and/or inorganic phosphate and/or inorganic pyrophosphate at a concentration of 1 to 500 mM, preferably at a concentration of 10 to 100 mM and/or any organic phosphate and/or pyrophosphate, and/or by supplying a source for reduction equivalents, for example 0.1 to 1000 mM, preferably 10 to 1000 mM, lactate and/or succinate and/or glycerol and/or glucose and/or lipids at a concentration of 0.1 to 100 mM, preferably at a concentration of 0.5 to 10 mM. A particularly efficient production process is specified in claims 72 and 80 to 84.

This process can also be used with great advantages for screening for inhibitors of the enzymes involved or of downstream enzymes, dependent on the choice of the isoprenoid intermediate or product for detection. The enzymes dxs, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG (formerly gcpE) and ispH (formerly lytB) do not occur in animals. Therefore inhibitors against dxs, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG (formerly gcpE) and ispH (formerly lytB) have great value as (a) herbicides against weed plants or algae; (b) antibiotic agents against pathogenic bacteria; (c) agents against protozoa, like $Plasmodium\ falciparum$, the causative pathogen of malaria.

The activity of the said enzymes can be detected (in the presence or absence of a potential inhibitor) by measuring either the formation of a product or the consumption of an intermediate, preferably by TLC, HPLC or NMR.

With the finding that 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is an intermediate of the non-mevalonate terpenoid pathway we have aquired essential determinants of the structure of inhibitors. Namely, the structures of a subset of inhibitors should be similar to at least a portion of the starting compound or the product or the transition state between the starting compound e.g. 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and the product e.g. 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

This invention discloses novel compounds, or salts thereof, of the following formula I:

$$H_3C$$
 A (I)

whereby R¹ and R² are different from each other and one of R¹ and R² is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂, -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂, and -CH₂OH, and whereby A stands for -CH₂OH or -CHO. These compounds may be isotope-labelled.

In formula I, A preferably stands for -CH₂OH.

Among R¹ and R², R¹ is preferably hydrogen and R² is preferably selected from the group consisting of $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)_2$ and $-CH_2-O-PO(OH)_2$.

In the group consisting of $-CH_2$ -O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ and $-CH_2$ -O-PO(OH)₂, $-CH_2$ -O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ is preferred.

If a compound of formula I is a salt, it may e.g. be a lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, ammonium, manganese salt. These salts may derive from a single or from multiple deprotonations from the (di)phosphoric acid moiety.

The novel compounds disclosed herein are useful for various applications e.g. for screening for genes, enzymes or inhibitors of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids or terpenoids, either *in vitro* in the presence of an electron donor or *in vivo*.

This invention further provides a process for the chemical preparation of a compound of

formula I or a salt thereof:

$$H_3C$$
 A (I)

wherein A represents - CH_2OH and R^1 and R^2 are different from each other and one of R^1 and R^2 is hydrogen and the other is - CH_2 -O-PO(OH)-O- $PO(OH)_2$, - CH_2 -O- $PO(OH)_2$ or - CH_2 -O- $PO(OH)_2$ the following steps:

(a) converting a compound of the following formula (II):

wherein B is a protective group into a compound of the following formula (III) or (IV):

by a Wittig or Horner reagent, wherein the group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a -CH₂-OH group;

- (b) reductively converting group D to a -CH₂-OH group;
- (c) optionally converting group $-CH_2$ -OH obtained in step (b) into $-CH_2$ -O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ or $-CH_2$ -O-PO(OH)₂ or salts thereof in a manner knwon per se;
- (d) optionally conversion to a desired salt;
- (e) removing the protective group B.

In the above process, said protective group B may be any group that allows to regenerate an hydroxy group at the position it is attached to. Said protective group B is preferably stable under the conditions of step (a) to step (d). Said protective group B is removed in step (e) of said process in order to generate a hydroxy group. Protective groups for hydroxy groups are known to the skilled person. Group B may for example form an acetal group together with the

remaining moiety of the compound of formula (II), (III) or (IV). Acetals can be hydrolysed under acidic conditions. Most preferably, group B is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.

In the above process, said group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a -CH₂-OH group. Group D may be a derivative of a carbon acid. Examples of such a group include alkoxycarbonyl and aminocarbonyl groups. Said aminocarbonyl groups may be substitued at the amino group with one or two alkyl groups. It is most preferred to use alkoxycarbonyl groups. The alkyl group of said alkoxycarbonyl groups or said alkyl groups of said aminocarbonyl groups may be a linear or branched alkyl groups which may be singly or multiply substituted. Preferred are C₁-C₆ alkyl groups like methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl or hexyl groups. Most preferred are methyl or ethyl groups. The most preferred example of said group D is an ethoxycarbonyl group.

Said compound of formula (II) may be prepared by protecting the hydroxy group of hydroxy acetone with said group B. If group B is a tetrahydropyranyl group, the compound of formula (II) may be prepared from hydroxy acetone and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran, preferably employing pyridinium toluene-4-sulfonate as a catalyst. A specific method for preparing acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether is described in example 24.

In step (a) of said process, the compound of formula (II) is converted to a compound of formula (III) or (IV) by a Wittig or a Horner reagent. Wittig-type reactions and reagents are known to skilled persons (see e.g. Watanabe *et al.* 1996 and references cited therein). Common Wittig reagents to be used for the above process are methylen-triphenylphosphoranes which may be substituted at the methylene group. For the above process of this invention, a methylen-triphenylphosphorane is employed which is substituted with the above-defined group D at the methylene group. Such Wittig reagents are commercially available or can be prepared according to known methods.

The olefin produced in step (a) may be formed as a mixture of the cis/trans isomers of formulas (III) and (IV). If one of said isomers is preferred, it may be enriched or separated from the other isomer by methods known in the art, preferably by chromatography. Alternatively, a separation of said isomers may be carried out after one of the following steps (b) to (e).

In step (b) of the above process, group D of the compound of formula (III) or (IV) or a mixture of said compounds is reductively converted to a -CH₂-OH group. Various methods are known

17

in the art to perform such a reduction. Conditions are chosen such that group D is reduced whereas the olefin moiety is not. Examples for reductants to be used in this step are molecular hydrogen or metal hydrides. Examples for useful metal hydrides include boron hydrides like sodium borohydride, aluminium hydrides like lithium aluminium hydride or diisobutyl aluminiumhydride (DIBAH), alkali metal or metal earth hydrides like sodium hydride or calcium hydride. Aluminium hydrides are preferred. A specific example for carrying out step (b) is described in example 24.

If the desired end product of said process is a compound of formula (I), wherein R^1 or R^2 is -CH₂-OH, the compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (b) may be directly subjected to step (d) or step (e). Preferably, it is subjected to step (e) for removing protective group B. If the desired end product of said process is a compound of formula (I), wherein R^1 or R^2 is -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ or -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂, compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (b) is subjected to step (c) of said process for converting -CH₂-OH group obtained in step (b) into a -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ or a -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂ group.

Step (c) may be carried in several ways which are known to the skilled person. Step (c) may comprise substituting the hydroxy group of said -CH₂-OH group obtained in step (b) by a leaving group. Step (c) may comprise converting said -CH₂-OH group to a -CH₂-halide group by a halogenating agent. A sulfuric, sulfonic or phosphoric acid halogenide may be employed as halogenating agent. Tosyl chloride is most preferred. Said halide may be fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide, preferably chloride. The compound carrying said -CH₂-halide group is preferably isolated. Said leaving group may further be created by reacting said -CH₂-OH group obtained in step (b) with a sulfonic acid halide, preferably tosyl chloride.

Said intermediate having said leaving group may then be reacted with phosphoric or diphosphoric acid or singly or multiply deprotonated forms thereof. Preferably an alkylammonium salt of phosphoric or diphosphoric acid is used, more preferably a tetra-alkylammonium salt, and most preferably a tetra-butylammonium salt. A polar aprotic solvent is preferred for this reaction. Preferably, the compound or mixture of compounds obtained is purified according to standard procedures. A specific example for carrying out step (c) is described in example 24.

In step (d), the compound or mixture of compounds obtained in step (c) may be converted to a desired salt. Methods for carrying out step (d) are well known. Such methods may comprise

adjusting the pH of an aqueous solution with an appropriate acid or salt to a desired pH value.

In step (e), the protective group B of a compound obtained in one of steps (b) to (d) is removed in order to obtain a compound of formula (I) wherein A is -CH₂-OH. The method for removing a protective group depends on the type of the protective group. Such methods are well known. If the protective groups forms an acetal, removing said protecting group may be achieved by acid hydrolysis (see example 24).

This invention provides protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (E)-form, preferably in the presence of NADH and/or NADPH and/or in the presence of Co^{2+} . Said enzyme preferably has a sequence encoded by the ispG (formerly gcpE) gene of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence, i.e. said homologue is capable of performing the same function as said protein. For many applications of said protein, it may be expressed and purified as a fusion protein, notably a fusion with maltose binding protein. In this way, enzymatically active protein may be readily obtained.

This invention further provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Said protein preferably requires FAD and NAD(P)H for said functionality. Further, said protein may require a metal ion selected from the group of manganese, iron, cobalt, or nickel ion. Said protein preferably has a sequence encoded by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence. For many applications of said protein, it may be expressed and purified as a fusion protein, notably a fusion with maltose binding protein. In this way, enzymatically active protein may be readily obtained.

The above proteins may be plant proteins, notably from *Arabidopsis thaliana*, bacterial proteins, notably from *E. coli*, or protozoal proteins, notably from *Plasmodium falciparum*.

The invention further provides a purified isolated nucleic acid encoding one or both of the above proteins with or without introns. Further, the invention provides a DNA expression vector containing the sequence of said purified isolated nucleic acid.

19

The invention further provides cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof recombinantly endowed with the sequence of said purified isolated nucleic acid or with said DNA expression vector, wherein said cell is selected from the group consisting of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant, insect and mammalian cells. Said cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof may further be endowed with at least one gene selected from the following group: dxs, dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); ispE (formerly ychB); ispF (formerly ygbB) of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.

The invention further provides cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of formation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection. The transformation or transfection preferably comprises endowment with the *gcpE* gene of *E. coli* or with a function-conservative homologue from an other organism, e.g. plant or protozoal organism.

The invention also provides cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection. The transformation or transfection preferably comprises endowment with the *lytB* gene of *E. coli* or with a function-conservative homologue from an other organism, e.g. plant or protozoal organism.

The invention provides also cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased expression level of the protein of one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein of one of claims 5 to 8 compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.

Moreover, the invention provides a method of altering the expression level of the gene product(s) of *ispG* and/or *ispH* or function-conservative homolgues from other organisms or variants thereof in cells comprising

- (a) transforming host cells with the ispG and/or ispH gene,
- (b) growing the transformed host cells of step (a) under conditions that are suitable for the

efficient expression of *ispG* and/or *ispH*, resulting in production of altered levels of the ispG and/or ispH gene product(s) in the transformed cells relative to expression levels of untransformed cells.

Furthermore, the invention provides a method of identifying an inhibitior of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its *E*-form, of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:

- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,
- (b) subsequently determining the concentration of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and
- (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.

Furthermore, the invention provides a method of identifying an inhibitior of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its *E*-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:

- (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotope-labeled, substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor, whereby said mixture preferably contains FAD,
- (b) determining the concentration of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate, and
- (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.

The above methods of identifying an inhibitior are preferably carried out by following the consumption of NADPH or NADH making use of its characteristic absorbance spectrum. Alternatively, the fluorescence of NADH or NADPH can be followed when excited around 340 nm. The above methods of identifying an inhibitior may advantageously be performed as high-

21

throughput screening assays for inhibitors, notably in combination with photometric detection of the consumption of NADH or NADPH. Further, one or more flavin analogues (e.g. FAD, FMN) may be added to the incubation mixtures in said methods, preferably in catalytic amounts. Most preferred is the addition of FAD. Said enzymes may be employed in said methods as fusion proteins with maltose binding protein (examples 38 to 41, 44, 45), which allows straightforward expression and purification of said enzymes in enzymatically active form. Further embodiments of said methods of identifying are defined in the subclaims to these methods.

It is known that intermediates of the non-mevalonate pathway are responsible for $\gamma\delta$ T cell activation by various pathogenic bacteria. $\gamma\delta$ T cell activation is followed by T cell proliferation, secretion of cytokines and chemokines and is very likely crucial for regulating the immune response following pathogen infection (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001 and references cited therein). Recently, it was shown that *E. coli* strains lost the ability to stimulate $\gamma\delta$ T cells when the *dxr* or the *gcpE* gene was knocked out, strongly indicating that an intermediate downstream of *gcpE* and upstream of isopentenyl pyrophosphate exhibits the most potent antigenic activity (Altincicek *et al.*, 2001). However, the intermediate produced by the *gcpE* gene product in the pathway has been unknown. Herein, this intermediate has surprisingly been identified as an hitherto unprecedented compound, which opens up a whole range of novel applications for this compound.

The compounds of formula I can be used as immunomodulatory or immunostimulating agents, e.g. for activating $\gamma\delta$ T cells. Immunomodulation via $\gamma\delta$ T cell activation by said compounds may prove useful not only to support combat against pathogens but for various conditions for which a stimulation of the immune system is desirable. The novel compounds of the invention may therefore be used for medical treatment of pathogen infections. Such a treatment stimulates the activity of the immune system against the pathogen. Preferably, the compound wherein R¹=H and/or A is -CH₂OH is used for this application. Alternatively, the oxidation product with A = CHO may prove to be highly active. Among the compounds of formula I, the one with the highest or most suitable $\gamma\delta$ T cell stimulating activity may be selected in a test system known in the art (e.g. that described by Altincicek *et al.*, 2001). Importantly, since the compounds of the invention do not act as antibiotics, development of resistancies is not a problem for the method of treatment disclosed herein.

WO 02/083720

In an advantageous embodiment, said compounds may be combined with an antibiotically active compound for treating a pathogen infection. Such a treatment combines the advantages of inhibiting pathogen proliferation by an antibiotic and stimulating the immune system against the pathogen resulting in a much faster and more efficient treatment. Such an antibiotically active compound may be a bacteriostatic antibiotic (e.g. tetracyclines).

Therefore, the novel compounds of this invention may be used for the preparation of a medicament. The invention further pertains to a pharmaceutical composition containing a compound of formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Said pharmaceutical composition may further contain an antibiotically active compound as mentioned above.

This invention further comprises antibodies against the compounds of formula I. Said antibodies may be polyclonal or monoclonal and may be raised according to conventional techniques. Raising such antibodies will comprise coupling of a compound of formula I has hapten to a macromolecular carrier like a protein in order to be immunogenic. Such an immunogenic compound of formula I may further be used as a vaccine.

The antibodies of the invention may be used for detecting a compound of formula I. Since said compounds are produced by organisms having the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway, such organisms may be detected using said antibodies. Preferably, such organisms may be detected in body fluids in a diagnostic method, thereby indicating an infection by a pathogen having the non-mevalonate pathway. A positive result in such a diagnostic method may at the same time indicate possible treatment by the compounds of the invention.

When an antibody of the invention is used for detecting a compound of formula I, it is preferably labelled to allow photometric detection and/or immobilized to a support. Such methods are well-known in the art.

This invention further provides a process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof (see Fig. 7):

wherein A represents -CH₂OH or -CHO, R¹ is hydrogen, and R² is -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-

PO(OH)₂, -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂ or -CH₂-OH by the following steps:

- (a) converting 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxiran into 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al;
- (b) converting 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al to its acetal;
- (c) substituting the chlorine atom in the product of step (b) by a hydroxyl group, a phosphate group or a pyrophosphate group;
- (d) hydrolysing the acetal obtained in step (c) to produce an aldehyde group;
- (e) optionally converting the aldehyde group of the product of step (d) to a -CH₂OH group.

Preferred embodiments of this process are defined in the subclaims and are exemplified in example 42.

The invention will now be described in detail with reference to specific examples.

WO 02/083720

24

Example 1

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB* gene of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase

Chromosomal DNA from *Escherichia coli* strain XL1-Blue (Bullock et al. 1987; commercial source: Stratagene, LaJolla, CA, USA) is isolated according to a method described by Meade et al. 1982.

The *E. coli* ORF *xylB* (accession no. gb AE000433) from base pair (bp) position 8596 to 10144 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - CCGTCGGAATTCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGTATATCGGGATAGATCTTGG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCAGTGAAGCTTTTACGCCATTAATGGCAGAAGTTGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Trishydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.0 μg of the vector pBluescript SKII⁻ (Stratagene) and 0.5 μg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Eco*RI and *Hind*III in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (New England Biolabs, Frankfurt am Main, Germany (NEB)) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 20 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pBSxylB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells according to a method described by Dower *et al.*, 1988. The plasmid pBSxylB is isolated with the plasmid

25

isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method (Sanger *et al.*, 1992) using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer (Norwalk, USA) with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions (Foster city, USA). It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000433).

Example 2

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB* and *dxr* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase and DXP reductoisomerase

The *E. coli* ORF *dxr* (accession no. gb AE000126) from base pair (bp) position 9887 to 11083 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - CTAGCCAAGCTTGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGAAGCAACTCACCATTCTGG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGAGATGTCGACTCAGCTTGCGAGACGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.2 µg of the vector pBSxylB (Example 1) and 0.6 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Hind*III and *Sal*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxr. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxr is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxr is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr is shown in Annex A.

Example 3

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr* and *ispD* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase and CDP-ME synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispD* (accession no. gb AE000358) from base pair (bp) position 6754 to 7464 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - CCGGGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGGCAACCACTCATTTGGATG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GTCCAACTCGAGTTATGTATTCTCCTTGATGG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 30 sec at 94 °C, 30 sec at 50 °C and 45 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.5 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxr (Example 2) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with Sall and Xhol in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The

restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 12 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispD is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD is shown in Annex B.

Example 4

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD* and *ispF* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, and cMEPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORF's *ispD* and *ispF* (accession no. gb AE000358) from base pair (bp) position 6275 to 7464 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction m i x t u r e c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5' - CCGGGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGGCAACCACTCATTTGGATG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-TATCAACTCGAGTCATTTTGTTGCCTTAATGAG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 75 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.4 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxr (Example 2) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with Sall and Xhol in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000126).

Example 5

Construction of a vector carrying the *xyIB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE* and *ispF* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase and cMEPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispE* (accession no. gb AE000219) from base pair (bp) position 5720 to 6571 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - GCGAACCTCGAGGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCGGACACAGTGGCCC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCTGACGGTACCTTAAAGCATGGCTCTGTGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

29

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.2 µg of the vector pBSxylBdxrispDF (Example 4) and 0.6 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Xho*I and *Kpn*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 15 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBScyclo. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclo is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclo is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000219). The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo is shown in Annex C.

Example 6

Construction of a vector carrying the *gcpE* gene of *Escherichia coli* capable for its transcription and expression

The *E. coli* ORF *gcpE* (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - CGTACCGGATCCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCGTCGACTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of

100 μ l containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.0 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Bam*HI and *Sal*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 20 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pACYCgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE is shown in Annex D.

Example 7

Construction of vectors carrying a carotenoid operon from *Erwinia uredovora* capable for the *in vivo* production of β-carotene

The open reading frames crtY, crtI and crtB of a carotenoid operon from Erwinia uredovora (accession no. gb D90087) from base pair (bp) position 2372 to 6005 is amplified by PCR

PCT/EP02/04005

using chromosomal *E. uredovora* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CATTGAGAAGCTTATGTGCACCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CTCCGGGGTCGACATGGCGC-3', 40 ng of chromosomal DNA of *E. uredovora*, 8 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec), 20 nmol of dNTPs, Taq Extender (Stratagene) in a total volume of 100 µl 1x Taq Extender buffer (Stratagene).

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 300 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.0 µg of the vector pBluescript SKII (Stratagene) and 2.0 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Hind*III and *Sal*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 40 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pBScaro34. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScaro34 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScaro34 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087).

The *E. uredovora* ORF *crtE* (accession no. gb D90087) from base pair (bp) position 175 to 1148 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCGCATCTTTCCAATTGCCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-ATGCAGCAAGCTTAACTGACGGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA

polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany).

1.5 µg of the vector pBScaro34 (see above) is digested with *Eco*RI and *Hind*III and 0.6 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Mfe*I and *Hind*III in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 16 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBScaro14. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScaro14 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScaro14 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087). The DNA sequence of the plasmid pBScaro14 is shown in Annex E.

5 μg of the vector pBScaro14 (see above) is digested with *Bam*HI and *Sal*I. The restriction mixture is prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. The restriction mixture is separated on a agarose gel and the fragments of 2237 and 2341 bp size are purified with the gel extraction kit from Qiagen.

3 µg of the vector pACYC184 (see above) is digested with BamHI and Sall. The restriction

PCT/EP02/04005

mixture is prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. The restriction mixture is separated on a agarose gel and the fragment of 3968 bp size is purified with the gel extraction kit from Qiagen.

30 ng of the purified vector DNA and each 25 ng of the purified 2237 and 2341 bp fragments are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCcaro14. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCcaro14 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCcaro14 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb D90087). The DNA sequence of the plasmid pACYCcaro14 is shown in Annex F.

Example 8

Enzymatic preparation of [U-13C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate

A reaction mixture containing 960 mg of [U-¹³C₆]glucose (5.1 mmol), 6.1 g of ATP (10.2 mmol), 337 mg of thiamine pyrophosphate, 1.14 g of [2,3-¹³C₂]pyruvate (10.2 mmol), 10 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM dithiothreitol in 150 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 8.0 is prepared. 410 Units of triose phosphate isomerase (from rabbit muscle, Type III-S, E. C. 5.3.1.1., Sigma), 100 U hexokinase (from Bakers Yeast, Type VI, E. C. 2.7.1.1, Sigma), 100 U phosphoglucose isomerase (from Bakers Yeast, Type III, E. C. 5.3.1.9, Sigma), 100 U phosphofructokinase (from *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, Type VII, E. C. 2.7.1.11, Sigma), 50 U aldolase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 4.1.2.13, Sigma) and 12 U of recombinant DXP synthase from *B. subtilis* are added to a final volume of 315 ml. The reaction mixture is incubated at 37 °C overnight and during incubation the pH is hold at a constant value of 8.0. The reaction is monitored by ¹³C NMR spectroscopy.

Example 9

Enzymatic preparation of [3,4,5-13C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate

F:\IB4156\156ANM\WB000203

A solution containing 150 mM Tris hydrochloride, 10 mM MgCl₂, 1.0 g of [U-¹³C₆]glucose (5.4 mmol), 0.23 g (1.5 mmol) of dithiothreitol, 0.3 g (0.7 mmol) of thiamine pyrophosphate, 0.1 g (0.2 mmol) of ATP (disodium salt), and 2.2 g (11mmol) of phosphoenol pyruvate (potassium salt) is adjusted to pH 8.0 by the addition of 8 M sodium hydroxide. 403 U (2.8 mg) of pyruvate kinase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 2.7.1.40), 410 Units of triose phosphate isomerase (from rabbit muscle, Type III-S, E. C. 5.3.1.1., Sigma), 100 U hexokinase (from Bakers Yeast, Type VI, E. C. 2.7.1.1, Sigma), 100 U phosphoglucose isomerase (from Bakers Yeast, Type III, E. C. 5.3.1.9, Sigma), 100 U phosphofructokinase (from *Bacillus stearothermophilus*, Type VII, E. C. 2.7.1.11, Sigma), 50 U aldolase (from rabbit muscle, E. C. 4.1.2.13, Sigma) and 12 U recombinant DXP synthase from *B. subtilis* are added to a final volume of 300 ml. The reaction mixture is incubated at 37 °C for overnight.

Example 10

Enzymatic preparation of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose

The pH value of the reaction mixture obtained in example 8 or 9 is adjusted to 9.5. Magnesium chloride is added to a concentration of 30 mM. 50 mg (950 Units) of alkaline phosphatase from bovine intestinal mucosa (Sigma, E. C. 3.1.3.1) are added and the reaction mixture is incubated for 16 h. The conversion is monitored by ¹³C-NMR spectroscopy. The pH is adjusted to a value of 7.0 and the solution is centrifuged at 14,000 upm for 5 minutes. Starting from labelled glucose (examples 8 or 9) the overall yield of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is approximately 50 %.

The supernatant or the lyophilised supernatant is used in incorporation experiments (see examples 11 to 17).

Example 11

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylB using [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBSxylB (see example 1). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.6 the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 50 ml (0.9 mmol) of

WO 02/083720

PCT/EP02/04005

crude [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (pH 7.0) (see examples 9 and 10), are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 30 minutes and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μl of 20 mM NaF in D₂O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. ¹³C NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). The NMR analysis is based on published signal assignments (Wungsintaweekul *et al.*, 2001).

30 min after the addition of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose, the formation of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate can be observed. The maximum yield of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is observed 3-5 h after addition of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose to the medium. The ^{13}C NMR signals reveal a mixture of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose and $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose-5-phosphate at a molar ratio of approximately 1 : 9. The intracellular concentration of $[3,4,5^{-13}C_3]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate is estimated as 20 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy.

Example 12

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxr using [U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.12 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 22 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring plasmid pBSxylBdxr (see example 2). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.6 the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, ca. 1.0 mmol of crude [U- 13 C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (pH 7.0) (see examples 8 and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken in time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μ l of 20 mM NaF in D₂O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany).

HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal $^1\text{H}-^{13}\text{C}$ and $^1\text{H}-^1\text{H}$ spin systems (Table 1) of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,2,2′,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_5$]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol at a molar ratio of approximately 6.6 : 7 : 1, respectively. The intracellular concentration of [U- $^{13}\text{C}_5$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate is estimated as 10 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy.

The NMR data summarized in Table 1 are identical with published NMR data of the authentic compounds (Takahashi et al., 1998; Rohdich et al., 1999).

Table 1. NMR data of ¹³C-labeled products in cell extracts of *E. coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxr after feeding of {U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

	Chemical shifts, ppm										
Position	1	1*	2	2-Methyl	2-Methyl 3		4.				
		[U- ¹³ C,]2C-methyl	-D-erythritol 4-	phosphate	e	I				
¹³ C		66.1	n.d.	18.1	73.4		648				
¹ H	3.25	3.36		0.93	3.56	3.62	3.81				
			[U- ¹³ C ₅]2C-	methyl-D-eryth	ritol		•				
¹³ C		66.6	n.d.	18.0	74.6		616				
¹ H	3.26	3.34		0.9	3.44	3.36	3.61				
	[1	,2,2′,3,4- ¹³ C	S₅]4-diphosp	phocytidyl-2C-r	nethyl-D-6	erythritol					
¹³ C		66.8	n.d.	18.0	73.0		667				
¹H	3.4	3.55		0.9	3.6	3.74	4				

Example 13
Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxrispDF using [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBSxylBdxrispDF (see example 4). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.5, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, ca. 1.0 mmol of crude [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see examples 9 and 10) are added. After three

hours, cells were harvested and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 1.5 ml of 20 mM NaF in D₂O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 15 sec. with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany).

HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal $^1\text{H}-^{13}\text{C}$ and $^1\text{H}-^1\text{H}$ spin systems of [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol (Table 1). The molar ratios of [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_3$]2C-methyl-D-erythritol and [1,3,4- $^{13}\text{C}_5$]4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol are 1:0.6:0.9, respectively.

This result indicates that the intracellular amount of CTP required for the synthesis of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol is limiting. Therefore, a modified fermentation protocol was developed (see example 14).

Example 14

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBSxylBdxrispDF using [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring plasmid pBSxylBispDF (see example 4). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.5, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 10 mg (0.041 mmol) of cytidine and 5 ml of 1 M NaKHPO₄, pH 7.2, and ca. 1 mmol of crude [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see examples 9 and 10) are added. After three hours, the cells are harvested and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μl of 20 mM NaF in D₂O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the supernatant are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer. HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal ¹H-¹³C and ¹H-¹H spin systems (Table 1) of

 $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]2C$ -methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate, $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]2C$ -methyl-D-erythritol and $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]4$ -diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol at a molar ratio of approximately 1:3.4:4.2, respectively. The relative amount of $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]4$ -diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol is increased by a factor of 2 as compared to the relative amount in example 13. The intracellular concentration of $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]4$ -diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol is estimated as 10 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy. The relative high amount of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol indicates that unspecific phosphatases convert intermediary formed 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate into 2C-methyl-D-erythritol. Therefore, a modified fermentation protocol was developed to supply the cells with sufficient amounts of organic phosphates and in order to suppress the activity of phosphatases (see examples 15 to 17).

Example 15

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo using [U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of E. coli strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclo (see example 5). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.3, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. Two hours after induction with IPTG, 30 mg (0.12 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.95 mmol) of DL- α -glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaKHPO₄, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 min, ca. 1 mmol of [U-13C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 8 and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μl of 20 mM NaF in D₂O, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extract are recorded directly, without further purification, with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). 13C NMR spectra, as well as HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY spectra established [U-¹³C₅]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz *et al.*, 2000) as the only product. Formation of [U-13Cs]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate can be observed 30 min after addition of [U-13C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose, whereas the maximum yield is observed 5 h after addition of [U-13C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose. The intracellular concentration of [U-13C₅]2C-methyl-D-

39

erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate is estimated as 20 mM by quantitative NMR spectroscopy. The formation of any other isotope-labelled products, such as $[U^{-13}C_5]2C$ -methyl-erythritol is completely suppressed.

Example 16

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo-pACYCgcpE using [2-¹⁴C]- and [U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin and 2.5 mg of chloramphenicol are inoculated with the E. coli strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmids pBScyclo and pACYCgcpE (see example 5 to 6). The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 to 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.94 mmol) of DL-α-glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaKHPO₄, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 minutes, a mixture of 2.6 μmol [2-14C]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (15 μCi μmol-1) (Wungsintaweekul et al., 2001) and 1 ml of crude [U-13Cs]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.02 mmol) (see examples 8 and 10) are added. After 1.5 h, cells are harvested and centrifuged for 10 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in a mixture of 20 mM NaF (2 ml) and methanol (2 ml), cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 15 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. The radioactivity of the supernatant is measured by scintillation counting (Beckmann, LS 7800). 10 % of the radioactivity initially added as ¹⁴C labelled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose is detected in the supernatant. Aliquots are analysed by TLC and HPLC, as described in example 19, and the products are purified as described in example 20. On basis of these data, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and 2-C-methyl-Derythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate were identified as products at a molar ratio of 7:3 (see also examples 17 and 18).

Example 17

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo-pACYCgcpE using [U-¹³C₅]- or [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 36 mg of ampicillin and 2.5 mg of

F:\IB4156\156ANM\WB000203

chloramphenicol are inoculated with the *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmids pBScyclo and pACYCgcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C for overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 - 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine, 300 mg (0.93 mmol) of DL- α -glycerol 3-phosphate and 10 ml of 1 M NaKHPO₄, pH 7.2, are added. After 30 minutes, 3 ml of crude [3,4,5- 13 C₃]- or [U- 13 C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see examples 8, 9, and 10) are added. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μ l of 20 mM NaF in D₂O or in 700 μ l of a mixture of methanol and D₂O (6:4; v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification (see example 18).

Example 18

WO 02/083720

Structure determination of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The ¹H-decoupled ¹³C NMR spectrum using [U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as starting material displays 5 ¹³C-¹³C coupled signals belonging to 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000) and 5 ¹³C-¹³C coupled signals at 14.7, 64.5, 68.6, 122.7 and 139.5 ppm (Table 2) belonging to an unknown metabolite. The chemical shifts of the unknown metabolite suggest a double bond motif (signals at 122.7 and 139.5 ppm), a methyl group (signal at 14.7 ppm), and two carbon atoms (signals at 64.5 and 68.6 ppm) connected to OR (R=unknown). The three signals accounting for carbon atoms with sp³ hybridisation (14.7, 64.5 and 68.5 ppm) show ¹³C-¹³C coupling to one adjacent ¹³C atom with coupling constants of 40 – 50 Hz (Table 2). The signal at 122.7 ppm shows ¹³C couplings to two adjacent ¹³C neighbours (coupling constants, 74 and 50 Hz), whereas the signal at 141.5 ppm shows ¹³C couplings to three neighboured ¹³C atoms (coupling constants, 74, 43 and 43 Hz). In conjunction with the chemical shift topology, this coupling signature is indicative for a 2-methyl-2-butenyl skeleton. HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments reveal the ¹H NMR chemical shifts (Table 2), as well as ¹³C-¹H and ¹H-¹H spin systems (Table 3). More specifically, the ¹³C NMR signal at 122.7

41

ppm correlates to a ¹H NMR signal at 5.6 ppm which is in the typical chemical shift range for H-atoms attached to CC double bonds, whereas the signal at 139.5 ppm gives no ¹³C-¹H correlations. The signals at 64.5 and 68.6 ppm give ¹³C-¹H correlations to ¹H-signals at 4.5 and 3.9 ppm, respectively. The methyl signal at 14.7 ppm correlates to a proton signal at 1.5 ppm. In connection with ¹³C-¹³C coupling patterns (Table 2), as well as with ¹H-¹³C long range correlations (HMBC experiment, Table 3), these data establish a 1,4-dihydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl system.

Starting from [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as feeding material three signals at 64.5, 68.6 and 122.7 ppm accounting for atoms 4, 1 and 3, respectively, of the new product are observed. It can be concluded that the carbon atoms at 1, 3 and 4 of the new product are biogenetically equivalent to the carbon atoms 3, 4 and 5 of [3,4,5-¹³C₃]1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. This coupling topology is similar to the coupling pattern of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate (see example 13) confirming that the new compound is derived via 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate.

The C-4 and C-3 ¹³C NMR signals at 64.5 and 122.7 ppm show ¹³C-³¹P coupling of 5.5 and 8.0 Hz, respectively. These couplings indicate the presence of a phosphate or pyrophosphate group at position 4 of the 2-methyl-2-butenyl skeleton.

In line with this observation, the ¹H-decoupled ³¹P NMR spectrum of the product displays a doublet at –9.2 (³¹P-³¹P coupling constant, 20.9 Hz) and a double-double-doublet at –10.6 ppm (³¹P-¹³C coupling constants, 5.8 and 7.4 Hz, ³¹P-³¹P coupling constant, 20.9 Hz). Without ¹H-decoupling, the ³¹P NMR signal at –10.6 ppm is broadened whereas the signal at –9.2 ppm is not affected by ¹H coupling. The chemical shifts as well as the observed coupling pattern confirm the presence of a free diphosphate moiety at position 4.

In summary, all these data establish the structure as 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

Table 2. NMR data of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz				
	1Hª	¹³ C ^b	³¹ pc	J _{PC}	J_{pp}	J_{cc}		
1	3.91	68.6 ^{d,e}				43.0°, 5.5d, 3.5d		
2		139.5 ^{d,e}				74.3°, 43.3°, 43.3°		
2-Methyl	1.51	14.7°				42.2°, 4.0°, 4.0°		
3	5.57	122.7°		8.0 ^d	•	73.9°, 49.8°, 4.0°		
4	4.46	64.5 ^{d,e}		5.5 ^d		49.3 ^d , 5.5 ^d		
P _β			-9.2		20.9			
Pa		—	-10.6	5.8 ^d , 7.4 ^d	20.9	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

^areferenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

Table 3. Correlation pattern of $[1,3,4^{-13}C_3]1$ -hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and of $[U^{-13}C_5]1$ -hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

NMR Correlation pattern						
Position	HMQC	HMQC-TOCSY	НМВС			
1	1 a,b	1ª,b	2-methyl ^a , 2 ^a			
2						
2-methyl	2-methyl ^b	2-methyl⁵	***************************************			
3	3 ^{a,b}	3ª,b , 4ª,b	2-methyl ^a , 1 ^a			
4	4ª,b	4ª,b , 3ª,b				

[°]observed with [1,3,4-¹³C₃]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

breferenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

^creferenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.

dobserved with [1,3,4-13C₃]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

[°]observed with [U-¹³C₅]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

bobserved with [U-¹³C₅]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

43

Example 19

Detection of phosphorylated metabolites of the mevalonate-independent pathway

Method A) By a TLC method

Aliquots (10 µI) of the cell-free extracts from recombinant cells prepared as described above (see example 16) are spotted on a Polygram® SIL NH-R thin layer plate (Macherey-Nagel, Düren, Germany). The TLC plate is then developed in a solvent system of n-propanol: ethyl acetate: water; 6:1:3 (v/v/v). The running time is about 4 h. The radio chromatogram is monitored and evaluated by a Phosphor Imager (Storm 860, Molecular Dynamics, USA). The R_c-values of the compounds under study are shown in Table 4.

Table 4: R_r-values of precursors and intermediates of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway

Chemical compound	R _r -value
1-deoxy-D-xylulose	0.80
1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate	0.5 0.42
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate	0.33 0.27 0.47 0.17

Method B) By a HPLC method

Aliquots (100 μ l) of the cell-free extracts from recombinant cells prepared as described above (see example 16), are analyzed by HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, particle size 5 μ m, CS-Chromatographic Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany) that has been equilibrated for 15 min with 10 mM tetrabutylammonium hydrogensulfate (TBAS), pH 6.0, at a flow rate of 0.75 ml min⁻¹. After injection of the sample, the column is developed for 20 min with 10 mM TBAS, then for 60 min with a linear gradient of 0 - 42 % (v/v)

methanol in 10 mM TBAS. The effluent is monitored by a continuous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany). The retention volumes of the compounds under study are shown in Table 5.

Table 5: Retention volumes of precursors and intermediates of the mevalonate-independent terpenoid pathway

Chemical compound	Retention volume [ml]		
1-deoxy-D-xylulose	6.0		
1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate	15		
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate	13.5		
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol	30.8		
4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate	41.3		
2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate	31.5		
1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate	42.8		

Example 20

Purification of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The crude cell free extract obtained from the feeding experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclo-pACYCgcpE using [2-¹⁴C]- and [U-¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 16) is lyophilized. The residue is dissolved in 600 μl of water and centrifuged for 10 min at 14,000 ppm. Aliquots of 90 μl are applied on a column of Nucleosil 10 SB (4.6 x 250 mm, Macherey & Nagel, Düren, Germany) which is developed with a linear gradient of 0.1 - 0.25 M ammonium formate in 70 ml at a flow rate of 2 ml min⁻¹. The retention volumes for 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate are 25 and 44 ml, respectively. Fractions are collected and lyophilized. NMR data of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate are identical with the data shown in example 18, Table 2.

Example 21

Construction of a vector carrying the xylB, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF and ispG genes of Escherichia coli capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-

ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase cMEPP synthase and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - GCGGGAGACCGCGGGAGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTCG-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CGCTTCCCAGCGGCCGCTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.4 µg of the vector pBScyclo (Example 5) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with SacII and NotI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338). The DNA sequence of

the vector construct pBScyclogcpE is shown in Annex H.

Example 22

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* and *lytB* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase, cMEPP synthase, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase and LytB

The *E. coli* ORF *lytB* (accession no. gb AE005179) from base pair (bp) position 7504 to 8454 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - AAATCGGAGCTCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCCGCGGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.3 µg of the vector pBScyclogcpE (Example 21) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with Sacl and SaclI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 16 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μ l of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE005179).

Example 23

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclogcpE using [U- ¹³C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with *E. coli* strain XI1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclogcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 4.8 - 5.0, 30 mg (0.1 mmol) of cytidine are added. A solution containing 1.2 g of lithium lactate (12.5 mmol), 6 ml of crude [U- 13 C_s]1-deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see examples 8, 9 and 10) in 0.1 M Tris hydrochloride (pH=7.5) at a final volume of 30 ml are added continously within 2 hours. Aliquots of 25 ml are taken at time intervals of 1 h and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μ l of 20 mM NaF in D₂O or in 700 μ l of a mixture of methanol and D₂O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

The relative amount of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate could be raised by a factor of approximately 2-3 by the addition of lithium lactate to the medium.

Example 24

Preparation of (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl diphosphate triammonium salt (8)

General. Chemicals are obtained from Acros Organics (Fisher Scientific GmbH, Schwerte, Germany), SIGMA-ALDRICH (Deisenhofen, Germany), MERCK (Darmstadt, Germany) and used without further purification. Solvents are used distilled and/or dried. Chromatography is performed on silica gel 60 (230-400 mesh, Fluka Riedel-de Haen, Taufkirchen, Germany), DOWEX 50 WX8 (200-400 mesh, SERVA, Heidelberg, Germany), and Cellulose (Avicel, Cellulose mikrokristallin, Merck, Darmstadt, Germany). TLC is performed on silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ plastic sheets (MERCK) or cellulose F plastic sheets (MERCK), detection by anisaldeyde solution (anisaldehyde:H₂SO₄:HAc 0.5:1:50 v/v/v). NMR-spectra are recorded on BRUKER AMX 400, DRX 500, and AC 250 spectrometer at room temperature.

Acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether (12) (Hagiwara et al., 1984).

A mixture of 339 mg (1.35 mmol) of pyridinium-toluene-4-sulfonate, 9.35 ml (10.0 g, 0.135 mol) of hydroxyacetone, and 24.7 ml (22.7 g, 0.270 mol) of 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran is stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h. Residual 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran is removed under reduced pressure. The crude mixture is purified by FC on silicagel (hexanes/acetone 4:1, 6.5 × 20 cm) to yield 18.7 g (0.118 mol, 88%) of a colorless liquid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 4.62 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J = 17.3 Hz, 1H), 3.83-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.47 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.87-1.49 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 206.7, 98.7, 72.3, 62.3, 30.2, 26.5, 25.2, 19.2; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 159 [M + 1]⁺.

(E,Z)-Ethyl-2-methyl-1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-enoate (13) (Watanabe et al., 1996).

33.0 g (94.8 mmol) of (ethoxycarbonylmethylen)-triphenylphosphorane are dissolved in 500 ml of dry toluene under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. Then, 10.0 g (63.2 mmol) of acetonyl tetrahydropyranyl ether 12 are added and the mixture is heated to reflux. After 39 h at this temperature the solvent is evaporated *under reduced pressure* to yield an orange oil. Major amounts of triphenylphosphinoxide are precipitated by the addition of 100 ml hexanes/acetone 9:1. After filtration the filtrate is concentrated and another 100 ml of hexanes/acetone 9:1 are added. The solid is filtered off and the solvent removed to yield 18 g of an orange oil that is purified by FC on silicagel (hexanes/acetone 9:1, 6.5 × 28 cm) to yield 12.9 g (56.5 mmol, 89%) of a mixture of (E)-13/(Z)-13 = 5:1.

(E)-(13). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.96 (q, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (dd, J = 15.5 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (dd, J = 15.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84-

49

3.79 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.08 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 3H), 1.88-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.26 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 166.8, 154.7, 114.5, 98.0, 70.6, 62.0, 59.7, 30.3, 25.3, 19.1, 15.9, 14.3; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 229 [M + 1]⁺.

(Z)-(13). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.71 (q, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (dd, J = 15.5 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (dd, J = 15.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84-3.79 (m, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.97 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 3H), 1.88-1.50 (m, 6H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 165.9, 156.8, 116.9, 98.7, 66.5, 62.3, 59.8, 30.6, 25.3, 21.9, 19.5, 14.3; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 229 [M + 1]⁺.

(E,Z)-2-Methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-ene-4-ol (14) (Watanabe et al., 1996).

A solution of ester 13 (8.73 g, 38.2 mmol) in 100 ml of dry CH₂Cl₂ is cooled to -78 °C. Then, 91.8 ml (91.8 mmol) of 1.0 M DIBAH in hexanes are added slowly under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The resulting solution is stirred for 3 h at -78 °C before the reaction is quenched by the addition of 1.5 ml of 1 M NaOH. After warming to room temperature the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The resulting gummy residue is widely dissolved by adding twice 100 ml of MeOH. The resulting mixture is passed through a column of SiO₂, evaporated from the solvent and then loaded on a column of SiO₂/Na₂SO₄ that is purged with 1400 ml of MeOH. Evaporation of the solvent gives 9.5 g of a colorless liquid that is purified by FC on silica gel (hexanes/acetone 1:3, 6.5 × 16 cm) to yield 6.98 g (37.4 mmol, 98%) of a colorless liquid (E)-14/(Z)-14 = 6:1.

(E)-(14). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.68 (tq, J = 6.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.12 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.82 (m, 1H), 3.85 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.48 (m, 6H), 1.69 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 135.7, 125.4, 97.8, 71.9, 62.1, 59.1, 30.5, 25.4, 19.4, 14.1; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 169 [M - H₂O + 1]*.

(Z)-(14). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.64 (tq, J = 6.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (t, J = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.82 (m, 1H), 3.83 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.52-3.48 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.48 (m, 6H), 1.79 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 136.2, 128.6, 96.6, 65.1, 61.8, 58.1, 30.3, 25.3, 21.9, 19.0; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 169 [M-H₂O+1]⁺.

(E,Z)-4-Chloro-2-methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-en (15) (Hwang et al., 1984).

To a solution of alcohol 14 (1.00 g, 5.37 mmol) in 10 ml of dry CH_2Cl_2 are added 918 mg (7.52 mmol) of DMAP in 10 ml of dry CH_2Cl_2 and 1.23 g (6.44 mmol) of p-TsCl in 10 ml of dry

WO 02/083720

 CH_2Cl_2 . The resulting solution is stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporation of the solvent *under reduced pressure* the residue is purified by FC on silica gel (CH_2Cl_2 , 5 × 20 cm) to obtain 693 mg (3.39 mmol, 63%) of a colorless liquid (E)-15/(Z)-15 = 6:1.

(E)-(15). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.77 (tq, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.52 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.52 (m, 6H), 1.77 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 138.6, 121.7, 97.8, 71.3, 62.1, 40.2, 30.5, 25.4, 19.3, 13.9; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 205 [M + 1]⁺. (Z)-(15). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.65 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.59-3.52 (m, 1H), 1.92-1.52 (m, 6H), 1.86 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 126 MHz) δ 138.3, 124.6, 97.5, 64.7, 62.2, 40.1, 30.5, 25.4, 21.8, 19.4; MS (CI, isobutane) m/z 205 [M + 1]⁺.

(E,Z)-2-Methyl 1-tetrahydropyranyloxy-but-2-enyl diphosphate triammonium salt (16) (Davisson et al., 1986).

To a solution of chloride **15** (260 mg, 1.27 mmol) in 1.3 ml of MeCN a solution of 1.38 g (1.52 mmol) tris(tetra-*n*-butylammonium) hydrogen pyrophosphate in 3.0 ml of MeCN is added slowly at room temperature, obtaining an orange-red solution. The reaction is followed by ¹H-NMR, taking advantage of the up field shift of the multiplet of H-3. After 2 h the reaction is finished and the solvent removed *under reduced pressure*. The orange oil is dissolved in 2.5 ml of H₂O and passed through a column of DOWEX 50 WX8 (2.5 × 3 cm) cation-exchange resin (NH₄⁺ form) that has been equilibrated with two column volumes (40 ml) of 25 mM NH₄HCO₃. The column is eluted with 60 ml of 25 mM NH₄HCO₃. The resulting solution is lyophilized, dissolved in 5 ml of isopropanol/100 mM NH₄HCO₃ 1:1 and loaded on a cellulose column (2 × 18 cm) that is eluted by isopropanol/100 mM NH₄HCO₃ 1:1. The effluent is lyophilized obtaining 495 mg (1.25 mmol, 98%) of **(E)-16/(Z)-16** = 6:1 as a white solid.

(E)-(16). ¹H NMR (D₂O, 500 MHz) δ 5.52 (tq, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.34 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (d, J = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.38 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.54 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.32 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (D₂O, 126 MHz) δ 136.4, 123.9 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.3 Hz), 98.5, 72.5, 63.2, 62.2 (d, J = 5.3 Hz), 29.9, 24.5, 19.0, 13.4; ³¹P NMR (D₂O, 101 MHz) δ -5.62 (d, J = 20.9 Hz), -7.57 (d, J = 20.8 Hz).

(Z)-(16). ¹H NMR (D₂O, 500 MHz) δ 5.52 (t, J = 6.8, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.31 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (d, J = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.74-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.38 (m, 1H), 1.64

(s, 3H), 1.61-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.32 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (D₂O, 126 MHz) δ 136.3, 125.8 (d, J = 8.6 Hz), 98.6, 72.5, 63.2, 61.8 (d, J = 5.1 Hz), 29.9, 24.5, 20.8, 19.0; ³¹P NMR (D₂O, 101 MHz) δ -5.69 (d, J = 20.8 Hz), -7.68 (d, J = 20.8 Hz).

(E,Z)-1-Hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl diphosphate triammonium salt (8) (Davisson et al., 1986).

268 mg (0.675 mmol) of protected pyrophosphate **16** are dissolved in 2.0 ml of D₂O and the pH is adjusted to 1 by addition of 40 μl of 37% DCl in D₂O. After 1 min at this pH the solution is neutralized by addition of 40 μl of 40% NaOD in D₂O and an ¹H NMR is measured that demonstrated 50% deprotection. The procedure is repeated until deprotection is finished and just small amounts of decomposition product are formed to get in total 7 min at pH 1. Purification is performed by loading the neutral solution that is diluted by addition of 2 ml of isopropanol/100 mM NH₄HCO₃ 1:1 on a cellulose column (isopropanol/100 mM NH₄HCO₃ 1:1, 2 × 10.5 cm) to yield 193 mg (0.616 mmol, 91%) of a white solid of **(E)-8/(Z)-8** = 7:1. **(E)-(8).** ¹H NMR (D₂O, 500 MHz) δ 5.51 (tq, J = 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 1.59 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (D₂O, 126 MHz) δ 139.8, 120.6 (d, J = 7.7 Hz), 66.5, 62.4 (d, J = 5.3 Hz), 13.2; ³¹P NMR (D₂O, 101 MHz) δ -4.48 (d, J = 20.8 Hz), -7.06 (d, J = 20.8 Hz). **(Z)-(8).** ¹H NMR (D₂O, 500 MHz) δ 5.49 (tm, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.70 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (D₂O, 126 MHz) δ 139.8, 123.5 (d, J = 7.7 Hz), 61.7 (d, J = 5.1 Hz), 59.9, 20.6; ³¹P NMR (D₂O, 101 MHz) δ -4.48 (d, J = 20.8 Hz), -7.06 (d, J = 20.8 Hz).

Reagents and conditions (steps (a) to (f) in Fig. 4: 1): (a) DHP, PPTS, 25 °C (2.5 h); (b) Ph_3PCHCO_2Et , toluene, reflux (39 h); (c) (1) DIBAH, CH_2Cl_2 , -78 °C (3 h), (2) 1 M NaOH/ H_2O ; (d) p-TsCl, DMAP, CH_2Cl_2 , 25 °C (1 h); (e) (($CH_3CH_2CH_2CH_2$)₄N)₃HP₂O₇, MeCN, 25 °C (2 h); (f), HCl/ H_2O pH 1, 25 °C (7 min).

Example 25

Identification of (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate

The structure of the GcpE product is further analyzed by comparison with the chemical shifts of a synthetic sample of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

For this purpose, [2-¹⁴C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate (0.36 μ Ci) is added to a cell extract obtained from bioengineered *Escherichia coli* cells endowed with artificial gene constructs expressing *xylB*, *ispC*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF* and *gcpE* gene which are supplied with [U-¹³C_s]-1-deoxy-D-xylulose (see example 16). The supernatant of the cell extract is purified by HPLC (Nucleosil 5 SB, 7.5 × 250 mm, developed with a gradient of 100 mM to 250 mM NH₄HCOO, flow rate 2 ml/min, 35 min). The product is eluted at 23 min and collected. After lyophilization the residue is dissolved in D₂O (pH 6) and subjected to ¹H NMR analysis (Figure 3-A).

Then, 40 μ I of a solution of synthetically prepared (E,Z)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (E/Z = 7:1) (D₂O, pH 7) are added to the NMR sample and again analyzed by ¹H NMR spectroscopy (Figure 3-B). On the one hand, as shown in Figure 3-B, signals accounting for (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl are selectively increased, providing evidence that the biologically produced structure is identical with the synthetically produced one, i.e. the (E)-isomer. On the other hand, the minor (Z)-isomer raises without any correlation to signals of the biologically afforded product. Figure 3-C shows the same effects after addition of another 40 μ I of solution of the synthetically prepared (E,Z)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.

Example 26

Incorporation of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into the lipid soluble fraction of *Capsicum annuum* chromoplasts.

Chromoplasts are isolated by a slight modification of a method described by Camara (Camara, 1985; Camara, 1993). Pericarp of red pepper (650 g) is homogenized at 4 °C in 600 ml of 50 mM Hepes, pH 8.0, containing 1 mM DTE, 1 mM EDTA and 0.4 M sucrose (buffer A). The suspension is filtered through four layers of nylon cloth (50 µm) and centrifuged (10 min, 4,500 rpm, GSA rotor) to obtain a pellet of crude chromoplasts which is homogenized in 200 ml of buffer A. The suspension is centrifuged (10 min, 4,500 rpm, GSA rotor). The pellet is homogenized and resuspended in 3 ml of 50 mM Hepes, pH 7.6, containing 1 mM DTE. The suspension is filtered through one layer of nylon cloth (50 µm).

Reaction mixtures contain 100 mM Hepes, pH 7.6, 2 mM MnCl₂, 10 mM MgCl₂, 5 mM NaF, 2 mM NADP⁺, 1 mM NADPH, 6 mM ATP, 20 μM FAD and 2 mg of chromoplasts. 8.8 nmol of [2-¹⁴C]2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, [2-¹⁴C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate or [2-¹⁴C]isopentenyl diphosphate (specific concentrations 15.8 μCi/μmol) are

WO 02/083720

added and the mixtures are incubated at 30 °C overnight. The reaction is terminated by methylene chloride extraction. The organic phase is concentrated under a stream of nitrogen. Aliquots are spotted on silica gel plates (Polygram SIL-G, UV254, Macherey-Nagel, Düren, Germany). The plates are developed with hexane : ether = 6: 1 (system I) and/or hexane : toluene = 9 : 1 (system II), respectively. The chromatograms are monitored with a phosphor imager (Storm 860, Molecular dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA, USA). The R_r -values of geranylgeraniol and the carotene fraction in system I are 0.35 and 0.9, respectively. The R_r -values of β -carotene, phytoene and phytofluene in system II are 0.65, 0,60 and 0.55, respectively.

The evaluation of the chromatogramms show that radioactivity can be efficiently diverted from 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate into the geranylgeraniol, β-carotene, phytoene and phytofluene fractions of C. annuum chromoplasts establishing 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl diphosphate as a real intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway downstream from 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and upstream from isopentenyl diphosphate.

Example 27

Construction of a vector carrying the *ispG* (*gcpE*) and *ispH* (*lytB*) genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression thereof

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - GCTTGCGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCGGCCGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.4 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sal*I and *Eag*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pACYClytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYClytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYClytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prismä Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - CGTACCGGATCCGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCGTCGACTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.0 μg of the vector pACYClytB and 0.9 μg of the purified PCR product are digested with BamHI and Sall in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction

mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 23 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYClytBgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

The DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYClytBgcpE is shown in Annex I.

The DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of *ispH* (*lytB*) from *Escherichia coli* is shown in Annex J.

Example 28

Construction of a vector carrying the *xylB*, *dxr*, *ispD*, *ispE*, *ispF*, *ispG* and *ispH* genes of *Escherichia coli* capable for transcription and expression of D-xylulokinase, DXP reductoisomerase, CDP-ME synthase, CDP-ME kinase cMEPP synthase, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate synthase and IPP/DMAPP synthase

The *E. coli* ORFs ispG (formerly *gcpE*) and *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) are amplified by PCR using the plasmid pACYClytBgcpE (see example 27) as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the help rimer for a more representation of the primer for a more formal polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 150 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

1.7 µg of the vector pBScyclo (Example 5) and 1.3 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with SacII and NotI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

22 ng of the purified vector DNA and 19 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2 is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2 is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. The DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpElytB2 is shown in Annex K.

Example 29

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pBScyclogcpElytB2 using [U- ¹³C_s]1-deoxy-D-xylulose

0.1 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 18 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with *E. coli* strain XI1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pBScyclogcpElytB2. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C for overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.3-1.7 a solution containing 2.4 g of lithium lactate (25 mmol), 10 ml of crude $[U-^{13}C_5]1$ -deoxy-D-xylulose (0.05 mmol) (see example 8) at a final volume of 30 ml (pH=7.4) are added continously within 2 hours. Aliquots

of 40 ml are taken at time intervals of 30 minutes and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 ml of a mixture of methanol and D₂O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

Example 30

Structure determination of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP) and dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP)

The 1 H-decoupled 13 C NMR spectrum using [U- 13 C₅]1-deoxy-D-xylulose as starting material (see examples 8 and 30) displays five intense 1 C- 13 C coupled signals belonging to 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000) and five 13 C- 13 C coupled signals with low intensities belonging to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (see example 18) (100:3 ratio for the 2-methyl 13 C NMR signal intensities of 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, respectively).

In addition a set of , five ¹³C-¹³C coupled signals at 21.6 (doublet), 37.8 (triplet), 64.1 (doublet), 111.6 (doublet), and 143.3 ppm (doublet of triplets) (unknown metabolite A) accompanied by signals at 21.1 (doublet), 39.6 (triplet), 59.3 (doublet), 111.8 (doublet), and 143.2 ppm (doublet of triplets) (unknown metabolite B) is detected. The ratio of the 2-methyl signal of 2*C*-methyl-Derythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and the putative methyl signals of the unknown compounds at 21.6 ppm (metabolite A) and 21.1 ppm (metabolite B) is 100:24:4, respectively.

Moreover, ¹³C coupled signals with low intensities belonging to another unknown compound (metabolite C) at 17.1 (doublet), 24.9 (doublet), 62.7 (doublet), 119.6 (double-doublet) and 139.4 ppm (multiplet) are detected. The ratio of the intensities of the putative methyl signals at 21.6 (metabolite A), 17.1 and 24.9 (metabolite C) is 100:13:13, respectively.

The ³¹P NMR spectrum of the reaction mixture is characterized by intense signals for 2C-

methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate (Herz et al., 2000). Furthermore, ³¹P³¹P coupled broadened signals are observed at a chemical shift range typical for organic diphosphates (-6 to –13 ppm, ³¹P³¹P coupling constants, 20 Hz).

Metabolite A:

The signals of metabolite A at 111.6 and 143.3 ppm are conducive of a double bond motif, and the signals at 64.1, 37.8 and 21.6 ppm reflect three aliphatic carbon atoms one of which (signal at 64.1 ppm) appears to be connected to OH or OR (R=unknown).

Additional information about the structure of the unknown metabolite A can be gleaned from the ¹³C coupling pattern. Three of the ¹³C NMR signals (21.6, 64.1 and 111.6 ppm) are split into doublets indicating three ¹³C atoms each connected to only one ¹³C-labelled neighbour, one signal (37.8 ppm) displays a pseudo-triplet signature indicating a ¹³C atom with two adjacent ¹³C atoms, and one signal (143.3 ppm) is split into a doublet of triplets indicating a ¹³C atom with three ¹³C connections. In conjunction with the chemical shifts, this connectivity pattern establish metabolite A as an isopentenyl derivative.

The complex signature for the signal at 143.3 ppm deserves a more detailed analysis. The large coupling (71 Hz) is typical for ¹³C¹³C couplings between carbon atoms involved in carbon-carbon double bonds. A 71 Hz coupling is also found for the doublet signal at 111.6 ppm representing the second carbon of the double bond. Due to the coupling pattern and the chemical shifts the presence of an exo-methylene function is obvious. The two additional ¹³C couplings found in the triplet substructure of the signal at 143.3 ppm are both 41 Hz, and establish the respective carbon as the branching point of the structure.

HMQC experiments reveal the ¹H NMR chemical shifts, as well as ¹³C-¹H and ¹-¹H spin systems. More specifically, the ¹³C NMR signal at 111.6 ppm correlates to a ¹H NMR signal at 4.73 ppm, whereas the signal at 143.3 ppm gives no ¹³C-¹H correlation. The signals at 64.1, 37.8, and 21.6 ppm give ¹³C-¹H correlations to ¹H-signals at 4.00, 2.31, and 1.68 ppm, respectively. As shown by HMQC-TOCSY experiments, the proton signals at 2.31 and 4.00 are coupled, whereas the signals at 4.73 and 1.68 ppm are found as singlets in the HMQC-TOCSY experiment. The observed ¹H NMR chemical shifts in combination with the coupling patterns demonstrate that metabolite A is an isopentenyl derivative with a single bonded heteroatom (most plausibly O) at position 1.

The ³¹C and ¹H chemical shifts of an authentic sample of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP, measured in the same solvent mixture) are identical to the chemical shifts assigned to

59

metabolite A. Thus, metabolite A is identified as [U-13C₅]IPP.

Metabolite B:

As noted above, the coupling and correlation pattern of metabolite B observed in the ¹³C NMR signals, as well as in the HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY spectra, is virtually the same as for metabolite A (IPP) suggesting that the carbon connectivities of metabolite B and IPP are identical. As the most significant difference between the NMR data of metabolite B and IPP the ¹³C NMR chemical shift of one doublet signal for metabolite B (59.3 ppm) corresponding to the C-1 signal of IPP (64.1 ppm) is upfield shifted by 4.9 ppm. This suggests that a phosphate moiety is missing at C-1 in metabolite B. Therefore, metabolite B is assigned as [U
¹³C₅]isopentene-1-ol. Presumably, isopentene-1-ol is formed from IPP by the catalytic action of pyrophosphatases and phosphatases present in the experimental system.

Metabolite C:

As described above for metabolite A (IPP), the structure of metabolite C is assigned by NMR analysis. The ¹³C coupling pattern of the signals attributed to metabolite C (three doublets, one double-doublet, one multiplet) suggests that the compound is another isopentane derivative. The chemical shifts observed for the double-doublet (119.6 ppm) and the multiplet (139.4 ppm) show that a carbon-carbon double bond connects C-2 (coupled to two ¹³C neighbours) and C-3 (coupled to three ¹³C neighbours) of the molecule.

The ¹H NMR chemical shifts of metabolite C are revealed by HMQC and HMQC-TOCSY experiments showing two singlets at 1.75 and 1.71 ppm, and a spin system comprising signals at 5.43 and 4.45 ppm. In conjunction with the chemical shifts, this correlation pattern shows that metabolite C is a dimethylallyl derivative.

The ¹³C and ¹H NMR chemical shifts of an authentic sample of dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP) are identical to the chemical shifts of the signals attributed to metabolite C. This leaves no doubt that metabolite C is [U-¹³C₅]dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP).

The NMR data of metabolite A (IPP) and metabolite C (DMAPP) are summarized in Tables 6 and 7.

60

Table 6. NMR data of isopentenyl diphosphate (IPP)

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz				
	¹ H ^a	¹³ C ^b	³¹ pc	J_{PC}	J_{HH}	J_{pp}	J_{PH}	Jcc
1	4.00	64.1		4.9	6.6		6.6	34
2	2.31	37.8		8.0	6.7			40, 40
3		143.3						71, 41, 41
4	4.73	111.6		1	7		1	71
5	1.68	21.6					-	41
Р		7	- 7.8			nd		
Р			- 11.9			19,5		

^areferenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

Table 7. NMR data of dimethylallyl diphosphate (DMAPP)

Position	Chemical shifts, ppm			Coupling constants, Hz				
	¹ H ^a	¹³ C ^b	31 pc	J_{PC}	J _{HH}	J_{pp}	J_{PH}	J _{cc} ^d
1	4.45	62.7		3.6	6.6		6.6	47
2	5.43	119.6		9.0	7.2			75, 48
3		139.4						nd
4	1.75	24.9						42
5	1.71	17.1						41
Р			- 9.1			21.7		
Ρ			- 6.4			21.5		

^{*}referenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

Example 31

Cloning of the ispG gene (fragment) from Arabidopsis thaliana

RNA is isolated from 1 g of 2 weeks old *Arabidopsis thaliana* var. Columbia plants (stems and leafs) by published procedures (Logemann et al. 1987).

^breferenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

^creferenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.

dobserved with [U-13C₅]IPP

^breferenced to external trimethylsilylpropane sulfonate.

^creferenced to external 85 % orthophosphoric acid.

dobserved with [U-13C₅]DMAPP

A mixture containing 2.75 μ g RNA, 50 nmol dNTP's, 1 μ g random hexameric primer, 1 μ g T_{1s}-primer and 20 % first strand 5x buffer (Promega) in a total volume of 50 μ l is incubated for 5 min. at 95 °C, cooled on ice and 500 U M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Promega) are added. The mixture is incubated for 1 h at 42 °C. After incubation at 92 °C for 5 min, RNase A (20 U) and RNase H (2 U) are added and the mixture is incubated for 30 min. at 37 °C.

The resulting cDNA (1 µl of this mixture) is used for the amplification of ispG by PCR.

The *A. thaliana* ORF *ispG* (accession no. dbj AB005246) without the coding region for the putative leader sequence from basepair (bp) position 2889 to 6476 is amplified by PCR using cDNA froom *A. thaliana* as template. The reaction mixture contains 25 pmol of primer CCTGCATCCGAAGGAAGCCC, 25 pmol of primer CAGTTTTCAAAGAATGGCCC, 1 μl of cDNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl in 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 95 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen. 1.7 µg of purified PCR product are obtained.

The PCR amplificate is used as template for a second PCR reaction. The reaction mixture contains 25 pmol of primer TGAATCAGGATCCAAGACGGTGAGAAGG, 25 pmol of primer TCCGTTTGGTACCCTACTCATCAGCCACGG, 2 µl of the first PCR amplification , 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec, Seraing, Belgium) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 µl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 95 °C. Then 40 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C follow. After further incubation for 20 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 μ l is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. An aliquot of 2 μ l is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with PCR purification kit from Qiagen. 1.4 µg of purified PCR product are obtained. 2.0 µg of the vector pQE30 and 1.4 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *BamH*I and *Kpn*I in order to produce cohesive ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of vector DNA and 12 ng of PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pQEgcpEara. The ligation mixture is incubated over night at 4 °C. 2 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue and M15[pREP4] (Zamenhof *et. al.*, 1972) cells. The plasmid pQEgcpEara is isolated as described above. 7 μg of plasmid DNA are obtained.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pQEgcpEara is sequenced as described above. The DNA sequence is found not to be identical with the sequence in the database (accession no. dbj AB005246, see Annex L).

Example 32

Screening of IspG (GcpE) enzyme activity

0.2 g cells of XL1-pACYClytBgcpE are suspended in 1 ml 50 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4 and 2 mM DTT, cooled on ice and sonified 3×7 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 80 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 14000 rpm for 15 minutes. The supernatant is used as crude cell extract in assays described as follows.

The assay mixture contains 100 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4, 1.2 mM dithiothreitol, 10 mM NaF, 1 mM CoCl₂, 2 mM NADH, 20 mM (18 μ Ci mol⁻¹) [2-¹⁴C]2*C*-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphophate, 0.5 mM pamidronate and 100 μ l crude cell extract of XL1-pACYClytBgcpE in a total volume of 150 μ l. The mixture is incubated for 10 to 45 min at 37 °C and cooled on ice. 10 μ l of 30 % (g/v) trichloroacetic acid are added and the mixture is neutralized with 20 μ l of 1 M NaOH. The mixture is centrifuged at 14.000 rpm for 10 minutes. Aliquotes of 130 μ l of the supernatant are analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 \times 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany).

63

The column is developed with a linear gradient of 7-21 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0 at a flow rate of 1 ml min⁻¹ and further with a linear gradient of 21-49 % (v/v) methanol in 15 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. After washing the column with 49 % (v/v) methanol in 5 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0, the column is equilibrated with 7 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. The effluent is monitored by a continous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany). The retention volumes of 2*C*-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphophate, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, DMAPP/ IPP are 18, 24 and 39 ml respectively.

After 10 minutes of incubation, about 13 % of 2*C*-methyl-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphophate have been converted into 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate (5 %) and into DMAPP/IPP (8 %), respectively.

After 45 min, no 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, but about 21 % of DMAPP/IPP was found in the assay mixture.

Example 33

Screening of IspH (LytB) activity

Assay mixtures contain 100 mM Tris hydrochloride, pH 7.4, 1.2 mM DTT, 10 mM NaF, 0.5 mM NADH, 60 μM FAD, 0.004 μM (18 μCi μmol⁻¹) [2-¹⁴C]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl-4-diphosphate, 0.5 mM pamidronate (Dunford *et al.*, 2001) and 20 μl of crude cell extract of M15-pMALlytB cells (prepared as described in example 2) in a total volume of 150 μl. The mixture is incubated for 30 min at 37 °C. The reaction is terminated by cooling on ice, addition of 10 μl of 30 % (g/v) trichloroacetic acid and immediate neutralization with 20 μl 1 M sodium hydroxide. The mixtures are centrifuged and aliquots (130 μl) of the supernatant are analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany) analyzed by reversed-phase ion-pair HPLC using a column of Multospher 120 RP 18-AQ-5 (4.6 x 250 mm, CS-Chromatographie Service GmbH, Langerwehe, Germany). The column is developed with a linear gradient of 7-21 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0 at a flow rate of 1 ml min⁻¹ and further with a linear gradient of 21-49 % (v/v) methanol in 15 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. After

washing the column with 49 % (v/v) methanol in 5 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0, the column is equilibrated with 7 % (v/v) methanol in 20 ml of 10 mM tetra-n-butylammonium hydrogen phosphate, pH 6.0. The effluent is monitored by a continous-flow radio detector (Beta-RAM, Biostep GmbH, Jahnsdorf, Germany).

Under standard assay conditions, the HPLC peak corresponding to the substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate is completely diminished, whereas two new peaks corresponding to DMAPP and IPP appear, when crude cell extract of *E. coli* M15-pMALlytB cells is used as protein source. No conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP can be observed, when crude cell extract of *E. coli* wild-type is used as protein source. This findings clearly show that the FAD and NADH- or NADPH-dependent conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP is catalyzed by the recombinant LytB protein. The addition of pamidronate in the assay mixtures prevents a further metabolization of IPP and DMAPP by highly active prenyl transferases present in crude *E. coli* extracts and affects therefore the complete conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate into DMAPP and IPP.

Example 34

Construction of a vector carrying the dxs, xylB and ispC genes capable for the transcription and expression thereof

The *B. subitis* ORF *dxs* (accession no. dbj D84432) from base pair (bp) position 193991 to 195892 is amplified by PCR using pBSDXSBACSU plasmid DNA as template (see patent application PCT/EP00/07548). The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGCGACTCGCGAGAGAGAAATTAACCATGGATCTTTTATCAATACAGGACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GGCACCCGGCCGTCATGATCCAATTCCTTTGTGTG-3', 20 ng DNA of pBSDXSBACSU plasmid, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 120 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the

65

mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.4 µg of the vector pACYC184 (Chang and Cohen 1978, NEB) and 1.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Nrul* and *Eagl* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 19 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 µl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 µl, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxs. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 µl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxs is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxs is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (dbj D84432).

2.0 µg of the vector pACYCdxs and 8 µg of the vector pBScyclo (see example XXx) are digested with *Eag*I and *SaI*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the digested and purified pACYCdxs vector DNA and 30 ng of a by DNA electrophoresis separated and purified 2.7 kb *Eagl/Sal*I fragment (containing the ORFs *xyIB* and *ispC* from *E. coli*) are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μI of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μI, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispC. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μI of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispC is isolated with the

plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispC is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions.

Example 35

Construction of a vectors carrying the dxs, xylB, ispC, and ispG and optionally ispH genes capable for the transcription and expression thereof

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - GCTTGCGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCTGCTCTCGAGTTAATCGACTTCACGAATATCG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.5 µg of the vector pACYCdxsxylBispC (see example 34) are linearized with *Sal*I and 0.9 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sal*I and *Xho*I in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

15 ng of the purified vector DNA and 18 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μ l of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μ l, yielding the plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispClytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C.

67

1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispClytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispClytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture c o n t a i n s 1 0 p m o l o f t h e p r i m e r 5 ' - GGTCGAGTCGACGAGGAGAAATTAACCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CCCATCCTCGAGTTATTTTTCAACCTGCTGAACGTC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis. The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

Each 2.0 µg of the vectors pACYCdxsxylBispC (see example 34) and pACYCdxsxylBispClytB (see above) are linearized with *Sall* and 1.1 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *Sall* and *Xhol* in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

18 ng of the purified vector DNAs and 23 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmids pACYCdxsxylBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxylBispClytBgcpE. The ligation mixtures are incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into

electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmids pACYCdxsxylBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxylBispClytBgcpE are isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA inserts of the plasmids pACYCdxsxylBispCgcpE and pACYCdxsxylBispClytBgcpE are sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. They are identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

Example 36

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxylBispCgcpE using [U-¹³C₆]glucose

0.2 litre of Terrific Broth (TB) medium containing 5 mg of chloramphenicol are inoculated with $E.\ coli$ strain XL1-Blue harbouring the plasmid pACYCdxsxylBispCgcpE. The cells are grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C overnight. At an optical density (600 nm) of 1.7-2.4 a solution containing 1 g of lithium lactate (10 mmol), 200 mg [U- $^{13}C_6$]glucose (1.1 mmol) at a final volume of 24 ml (pH=7.4) are added continously within 2 hours. Then, after 1 hour an aliquot of 40 ml was taken and centrifuged for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with water containing 0.9 % NaCl and centrifuged as described above. The cells are suspended in 700 μ l of a mixture of methanol-d₄ and D₂O (6:4, v/v) containing 10 mM NaF, cooled on ice and sonified 3 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 90 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 min. NMR spectra of the cell free extracts are recorded directly with a Bruker AVANCE DRX 500 spectrometer (Karlsruhe, Germany). In order to avoid degradation during work-up, the structures of the products are determined by NMR spectroscopy without further purification.

The ¹³C-NMR spectra showed signals accounting for 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate (cf. Tables 2 and 4, example 18) as major product. A formation of 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cylodiphosphate could not be detected.

Example 37

Incorporation experiment with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxylBispClytBgcpE using glucose

Example 36 can be carried out with recombinant *Escherichia coli* XL1-pACYCdxsxylBispClytBgcpE using glucose for converting glucose to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.

Example 38

Cloning of the *ispG* gene of *Escherichia coli* and expression as maltose binding fusion protein (MBP-lspG)

The *E. coli* ORF *ispG* (*gcpE*) (accession no. gb AE000338) from base pair (bp) position 372 to 1204 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GAACCGGAATTCATGCATAACCAGGCTCCAATTC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-CGAGGCGGATCCCATCACG-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 60 sec at 94 °C, 60 sec at 50 °C and 90 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.2 µg of the vector pMAL-C2 (NEB) and 0.8 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with *EcoR*I and *Bam*HI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 15 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together

with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pMALgcpE. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pMALgcpE is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pMALgcpE is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000338).

Example 39

Cloning of the *ispH* gene of *Escherichia coli* and expression as maltose binding fusion protein (MBP-lspH)

The *E. coli* ORF *ispH* (*lytB*) (accession no. gb AE000113) from base pair (bp) position 5618 to 6568 is amplified by PCR using chromosomal *E. coli* DNA as template. The reaction mixture contains 10 pmol of the primer 5'-TGGAGGGGATCCATGCAGATCCTGTTGGCCACC-3', 10 pmol of the primer 5'-GCATTTCTGCAGAACTTAGGC-3', 20 ng of chromosomal DNA, 2 U of Taq DNA polymerase (Eurogentec) and 20 nmol of dNTPs in a total volume of 100 μl containing 1.5 mM MgCl₂, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-hydrochloride, pH 8.8 and 0.1 % (w/w) Triton X-100.

The mixture is denaturated for 3 min at 94 °C. Then 30 PCR cycles for 45 sec at 94 °C, 45 sec at 50 °C and 60 sec at 72 °C followed. After further incubation for 10 min at 72 °C, the mixture is cooled to 4 °C. An aliquot of 2 µl is subjected to agarose gel electrophoresis.

The PCR amplificate is purified with the PCR purification kit from Qiagen (Hilden).

2.2 µg of the vector pMAL-C2 (NEB) and 0.7 µg of the purified PCR product are digested with BamHI and PstI in order to produce DNA fragments with overlapping ends. The restriction mixtures are prepared according to the conditions supplied by the customer (NEB) and are incubated for 3 h at 37 °C. Digested vector DNA and PCR product are purified using the PCR

purification kit from Qiagen.

20 ng of the purified vector DNA and 14 ng of the purified PCR product are ligated together with 1 U of T4-Ligase (Gibco), 2 μl of T4-Ligase buffer (Gibco) in a total volume of 10 μl, yielding the plasmid pMALlytB. The ligation mixture is incubated for 2 h at 25 °C. 1 μl of the ligation mixture is transformed into electrocompetent *E. coli* XL1-Blue cells. The plasmid pMallytB is isolated with the plasmid isolation kit from Qiagen.

The DNA insert of the plasmid pMALlytB is sequenced by the automated dideoxynucleotide method using an ABI Prism 377™ DNA sequencer from Perkin Elmer with the ABI Prism™ Sequencing Analysis Software from Applied Biosystems Divisions. It is identical with the DNA sequence of the database entry (gb AE000113).

Example 40

Preparation and purification of recombinant IspG maltose binding fusion protein (MRP-IspG)

0.5 liter of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 90 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harboring plasmid pMALgcpE. The culture is grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.7, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. The culture is grown for further 5 h. The cells are harvested by centrifugation for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, centrifuged as above and frozen at -20 °C for storage.

2 g of the cells are thawed in 20 ml of 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, 0.2 M sodium chloride and 0.02 % (g/v) sodium acide (buffer A) in the presence of 1 mg ml⁻¹ lysozyme and 100 µg ml⁻¹ DNasel. The mixture is incubated at 37 °C for 30 min, cooled on ice and sonified 6 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 70 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15, 000 rpm at 4 °C for 30 min. The cell free extract is applied on a column of amylose resin FF (column volume 25 ml, NEB) previously equilibrated with buffer A at a flowrate of 2 ml min⁻¹. The column is washed with 130 ml of buffer A. MRP-lspG is eluted with a linear gradient of 0-10 mM maltose in buffer A. MRP-lspG containing fractions are combined according to SDS-PAGE and dialyzed overnight against 100 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4. The homogeneity of MRP-lspG is judged by SDS-

PAGE. One band at 84 kDa is visible, which is in line with the calculated molecular mass. The yield of pure MRP-IspG is 9 mg.

Example 41

Preparation and purification of recombinant IspH maltose binding fusion protein (MRP-IspH)

0.5 liter of Luria Bertani (LB) medium containing 90 mg of ampicillin are inoculated with 10 ml of an overnight culture of *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue harboring plasmid pMALlytB. The culture is grown in a shaking culture at 37 °C. At an optical density (600 nm) of 0.7, the culture is induced with 2 mM IPTG. The culture is grown for further 5 h. The cells are harvested by centrifugation for 20 min at 5,000 rpm and 4 °C. The cells are washed with 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, centrifuged as above and frozen at -20 °C for storage.

2 g of the cells are thawed in 20 ml of 20 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4, 0.2 M sodium chloride and 0.02 % (g/v) sodium acide (buffer A) in the presence of 1 mg ml⁻¹ lysozyme and 100 μg ml⁻¹ DNasel. The mixture is incubated at 37 °C for 30 min, cooled on ice and sonified 6 x 10 sec with a Branson Sonifier 250 (Branson SONIC Power Company) set to 70 % duty cycle output, control value of 4 output. The suspension is centrifuged at 15, 000 rpm at 4 °C for 30 min. The cell free extract is applied on a column of amylose resin FF (column volume 25 ml, NEB) previously equilibrated with buffer A at a flowrate of 2 ml min⁻¹. The column is washed with 130 ml of buffer A. MRP-IspH is eluted with a linear gradient of 0-10 mM maltose in buffer A. MRP-IspH containing fractions are combined according to SDS-PAGE and dialyzed overnight against 100 mM Tris hydrochloride pH 7.4. The homogeneity of MRP-IspH is judged by SDS-PAGE. One band at 78 kDa is visible, which is in line with the calculated molecular mass. The yield of pure MRP-IspH is 14 mg.

Example 42

Synthesis of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl-4-diphosphate (see Fig. 7)

4-Chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al (Choi et al. (1999) J. Org. Chem. 64, 8051-8053)

A solution containing 1.17 ml of 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxirane (12 mmol), 1.6 g of CuCl₂ (12 mmol) and 510 mg of LiCl (12 mmol) in 10 ml of ethylactetate was heated to 80 °C for 30 min. The

reaction was stopped by adding 50 g of ice. The mixture was filtered through a sintered glass funnel under reduced pressure. 100 ml of CH₂Cl₂ was added and the organic phase was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted two times with 100 ml of CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by chromatography over silica gel (CH₂Cl₂, 3 x 37 cm) to yield 0.755 g of a yellow liquid (6.4 mmol, 53 %).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 9.43 (s, 1H), 6.50 (t, J= 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.77 (s, 3H)

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃, 125 MHz) δ 194.3, 145.7, 141.1, 38.6, 9.1

4-Chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al-dimethyl-acetal

A solution of 184 mg 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al (1.55 mmol), 600 µl of HC(OMe)₃ (5.6 mmol) and a catalytic amount of p-TsOH was incubated for 3 h at roomtemperature. The crude mixture was purified by chromatography over silica gel (n-hexane/ethylacetate 7:3) to yield 177 mg of a colourless liquid (1.08 mmol, 72 %).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 5.78 (t, 1H, J=7.9), 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.15 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (s, 6 H), 1.73 (s, 3H)

¹³C NMR (CDCl₃ 125 MHz) δ 137.6, 124.4, 106.0, 53.5, 39.6, 11.4

(E)-3-Formyl-2-buten-1-diphosphate triammonium salt (Davisson et al. (1986) *J. Org. Chem.*, 51, 4768)

To a solution of 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al-dimethyl-acetal chloride (25 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 250 μ l of MeCN a solution of 0.162 g (0.18 mmol) of tris(tetra-*n*-butylammonium) hydrogen pyrophosphate in 400 μ L of MeCN was added slowly at room temperature, leading to an orange-red solution. After 2 h the reaction was finished and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The orange oil was dissolved in 3 mL of H₂O and passed through a column of DOWEX 50 WX8 (1 × 4 cm) cation-exchange resin (NH₄+ form) that has been equilibrated with 20 mL of 25 mM NH₄HCO₃. The column was eluted with 20 mL of 25 mM NH₄HCO₃. The resulting solution was lyophilized. The obtained solid was dissolved in 2 ml water and acidified with aqueouus HCl to pH=3. After 2 minutes the solution was neutralized and lyophylisized. ¹H NMR (D₂O, 360 MHz) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 6.86 (t, 1H, 5.6Hz), 4.85 (dd, J=7.9, J=5.8 Hz, 2H), 1.72 (s, 3H)

¹³C NMR (D₂O, 90 MHz) δ 199.2, 153.1 (d, J=7.5 Hz), 138.5, 63.2 (d, J=4.9), 8.5

[1-3H]1-hydroxy-2-methyl-but-2-enyl-4-diphosphate

A solution containing 50 mCi (15 μ mol) NaBH₃T, 15 μ mol 3-formyl-2-buten-1-diphosphate triammonium salt and 100 mM Tris/HCl pH=8 was incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solution was acidified by adding 1 M HCl to pH=2. After 2 minutes the solution was neutralized by adding 1 M NaOH.

The product was characterized by ion-exchange chromatography (see examples 20 and 25).

Example 43

γδ T cell stimulation assays

PBMCs from healthy donors (donor A and donor B) are isolated from heparinized peripheral blood by density centrifugation over Ficoll-Hypaque (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Freiburg, Germany). 5 × 10⁵ PBMCs/well are cultivated in 1 mL RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% human AB serum (Klinik rechts der Isar, München, Germany), 2 mM L-glutamine, 10 μΜ mercaptoethanol. Amounts of recombinant human IL-2 (kindly provided by Eurocetus, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) and substrates are varied from 1 to 10 U and 10 to 0.1 µM, respectively. 20 µM IPP (Echelon, Research Laboratories Inc., Salt Lake City, USA) serves as a positive control whereas medium alone serves as negative control. Incubation is done for seven days at 37 °C in the presence of 7% CO₂. The harvested cells are double-stained with fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated mouse anti-human monoclonal antibody Vδ2 TCR and phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated monoclonal CD3 antibody. The cells are analyzed using a FACScan supported with Cellquest (Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany). The substrates (E)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl 4-diphosphate (HMBPP) and 3-formyl-but-2enyl 1-diphosphate (Aldehyd) were prepared synthetically as described above. It is found that both synthetically prepared substrates (HMBPP and Aldehyd) show at least double stimulation compared to IPP when used at a concentration that is 200-fold lower than the concentration of the IPP sample (Table 8).

Table 8. Activation of $\gamma\delta T$ -cells by phosphoroganic compounds

Substrate	Concentration	IL-2		
	[µM]	[U]		
Medium	-	1	1.51	2.75
Medium		5	1.45	2.23
Medium	•	10	1.32	1.68
IPP	20	1	8.19	6.24
IPP	20	5	14.42	9.32
IPP	20	10	16.6	11.86
IPP	1	1	1.56	2.22
IPP	1	5	1.59	2.67
IPP .	1	10	1.71	2.19
IPP	0.1	1	1.3	2.15
IPP	0.1	5	1.3	2.26
IPP	0.1	10	1.01	2.54
HMBPP	10	1	3.3	31.42
НМВРР	10	5	17.38	63.48
HMBPP	10	10	24.94	63.34
HMBPP	1	1	5.57	35.34
HMBPP	1	5	14.4	54.12
HMBPP	1	10	19.85	55.90
HMBPP	0.1	1	11.78	32.21
HMBPP	0.1	5	22.92	44.69
HMBPP	0.1	10	34.69	36.33
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	1	7	30.35
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	5	15.38	53.76
HMBPP/IPP	0.5/0.5	10	24.19	46.58
Aldehyd	10	1	12.19	30.69
Aldehyd	10	5	34.69	30.33
Aldehyd	10	10	38.99	38.85
Aldehyd	1	1	15.91	21.18
Aldehyd	1	5	40.13	30.76
Aldehyd	1	10	48.28	36.69
Aldehyd	0.1	1	10	13.54
Aldehyd	0.1	5	19.77	18.45
Aldehyd	0.1	10	21.93	25.82
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	1	13.98	22.11
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	5	33.94	32.06
Aldehyd/IPP	0.5/0.5	10	42.84	36.25

IPP: isopentenyl diphosphate

HMBPP: (E)-1-hydroxy-3-methyl-but-2-enyl 4-diphosphate

Aldehyd: (E)-3-formyl-but-2-enyl 1-diphosphate (prepared according to example 42)

Example 44

High through-put screening assay of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate

76

synthase (IspG) activity

Assay mixtures contain 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, 0.4 mM NADH, 0.5 mM CoCl₂, 0.2 mM 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate, and 50 µl protein in a total volume of 1 ml. The mixtures are incubated at 37 °C. The oxidation of NADH is monitored photometrically at 340 nm. Alternatively, the concentration of NADH is determined by measuring the relative fluorescence of NADH at 340 nm excitation/460 nm emission.

Example 45

High through-put screening assay of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (IspH) activity

Assay mixtures contain 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, pH 8.0, 0.4 mM NADH, 20 μM FAD, 0.5 mM CoCl₂, 0.2 mM 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(*E*)-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and 50 μl protein in a total volume of 1 ml. The mixtures are incubated at 37 °C. The oxidation of NADH is monitored photometrically at 340 nm. Alternatively, the concentration of NADH is determined by measuring the relative fluorescence of NADH at 340 nm excitation/460 nm emission.

References

- Altincicek, B., Kollas, A. K., Sanderbrand, S., Wiesner, J., Hintz, M., Beck, E. & Jomaa, H. (2001). GcpE Is Involved in the 2-C-Methyl-D-Erythritol 4-Phosphate Pathway of Isoprenoid Biosynthesis in *Escherichia coli. J. Bacteriol.* **183**, 2411-2416.
- Altincicek, B. et al. and Jomaa, H. (2001) J. Immunology, 166, 3655-3658.
- Arigoni D. & Schwarz M. K. (1999) Ginkgolide biosynthesis. In *Comprehensive natural* product chemistry (Barton D. and Nakanishi K., eds.), Vol. 2, pp. 367–399, Pergamon.
- Begley, T. P., Downs, D. M., Ealick, S. E., McLafferty, F. W., VanLoon, A. P. G. M., Taylor, S., Campobasso, N., Chiu, H.-J., Kinsland, C., Reddick, J. J. & Xi, J. (1999) Thiamin biosynthesis in prokaryotes. *Arch. Microbiol.* **171**, 293-300.
- Blagg, B. S. J. & Poulter, C. D. (1999) Synthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate. J. Org. Chem. 64, 1508-1511.

- Bullock, W. O., Fernandez, J. M., & Short, J. M. (1987). XL1-Blue: a high efficiency plasmid transforming *recA* Escherichia coli with ß-galactosidase selection. BioTechniques **5**, 376-379.
- Camara, B. *Methods in Enzymology* **1985**, eds. Law, J. H. & Rilling, H. C. (Academic Press, London) Vol. 110, pp. 267-273.
- Camara, B. *Methods in Enzymology* **1993**, ed. Packer, L. (Academic Press, London) Vol. 214, pp. 352-365.
- Campos, N., Rodriguez-Concepcion, M., Seemann, M., Rohmer, M. and Boronat, A. (2001) Identification of *gcpE* as a novel gene of the 2-*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate pathway for isoprenoid biosynthesis in *Escherichia coli. FEBS Lett.* 488, 170-173.
- Chang, A. C. Y. & Cohen, S. N. (1978) Construction and characterization of amplifiable multicopy DNA cloning vehicles derived from the P15A cryptic miniplasmid. *J. Bacteriol.* **134**, 1141-1145.
- Cunningham, F. X. Jr., Lafond, T. P. & Gantt E. (2000). Evidence of a role for LytB in the nonmevalonate pathway of isoprenoid biosynthesis. *J. Bacteriol.* **182**, 5841-5848.
- Davisson, V. J.; Woodside, A. B.; Neal, T. R.; Stremler, K. E.; Muehlbacher, M.; Poulter, C. D. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 4768.
- Dower, W. J., Miller, J. F., & Ragsdale, C. (1988). High efficiency transformation of *E. coli* by high voltage electroporation. *Nucleic Acids Res.* **16**, 6127-6145.
- Eisenreich, W., Rohdich, F. & Bacher, A. (2001) Deoxyxylulose phosphate pathway to terpenoids. *Trends in Plant Science* **6**, 78-84.
- Fournié, J.J. and Bonneville, M. (1996) Res. Immunol. 147, 338-347.
- Giner, J.-L. (1998) New and efficient synthetic routes to 1-deoxy-D-xylulose. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **39**, 2479-2482.
- Hagiwara, H.; Uda, H. J. Chem. Soc. Trans. I 1984, 91.
- Hwang, C. K.; Li, W. S.; Nicolaou, K. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2295.
- Herz, S., Wungsintaweekul, J., Schuhr, C. A., Hecht, S., Lüttgen, H., Sagner, S., Fellermeier, M., Eisenreich, W., Zenk, M. H., Bacher, A. & Rohdich, F. (2000). Biosynthesis of terpenoids: YgbB protein converts 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate to 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 97, 2486-2490.

- Jomaa, H., Feurle, J., Lühs, K., Kunzmann, V., Tony, H.P., Herderich, M. and Wilhelm, M.(1999) *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology* 25, 371-378.
- Kennedy, I. A., Hemscheidt, T., Britten, J. F., Spenser, I. D. (1995) 1-Deoxy-D-xylulose *Can. J. Chem.* **73**, 1329-1333.
- Lüttgen, H., Rohdich, F., Herz, S., Wungsintaweekul, J., Hecht, S., Schuhr, C. A., Fellermeier, M., Sagner, S., Zenk, M. H., Bacher, A. & Eisenreich, W. (2000). Biosynthesis of terpenoids: YchB protein of *Escherichia Coli* phosphorylates the 2-hydroxy group of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97, 1062-1067.
- Meade, H. M., Long, S. R., Ruvkun, C. B., Brown, S. E., & Auswald, F. M. (1982). Physical and genetic characterization of symbiotic and auxotrophic mutants of *Rhizobium meliloti* induced by transposon Tn5 mutagenis. *J. Bacteriol.* **149**, 114-122.
- Piel, J. & Boland, W. (1997) Highly efficient and versatile synthesis of isotopically labeled 1-deoxy-D-xylulose *Tetrahedron Lett.* **38**, 6387-6390.
- Rohdich, F., Wungsintaweekul, J., Fellermeier, M., Sagner, S., Herz, S., Kis, K., Eisenreich, W., Bacher, A & Zenk, M. H. (1999). Cytidine 5'-triphosphate biosynthesis of isoprenoids: YgbP protein of *Escherichia coli* catalyzes the formation of 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methylerythritol. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96, 11758-11763.
- Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., & Coulson, A. R. (1992). DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Biotechnology* **24**, 104-8.
- Shono, T., Matsamura, Y., Hamaguchi, H. & Naitoh, S. (1983) Synthesis of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4H-pyrane-4-one and 4-hydroxy-5-methyl-2H-furane-3-one from carbohydrates. *J. Org. Chem.* **48**, 5126-5128.
- Takahashi, S., Kuzuyama, T., Watanabe H. & Seto, H. (1998) A 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate reductoisomerase catalysing the formation of 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate in an alternative nonmevalonate pathway for terpenoid biosynthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **95**, 9879-9884.
- Watanabe, H.; Hatakeyama, S.; Tazumi, K.; Takano, S.; Masuda, S.; Okano, T.; Kobayashi, T.; Kubodera, N. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1996, 44, 2280. Wungsintaweekul, J., Herz, S., Hecht, S., Eisenreich, W., Feicht, R., Rohdich, F., Bacher, A. & Zenk, M. H. (2001). Phosphorylation of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose by D-xylulokinase of *Escherichia coli. Eur. J. Biochem.* 268, 310-316.

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

79

Claims

- 1. A protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (E)-form.
- 2. The protein according to claim 1, wherein it is functional for said conversion in the presence of NADH and/or NADPH.
- 3. The protein according to claim 2, wherein it is functional for said conversion in the presence of Co²⁺.
- 4. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 3, wherein it has a sequence encoded by the *ispG* (formerly *gcpE*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence.
- 5. A protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
- 6. The protein according to claim 5, wherein it is in a form functional for said conversion in the presence of FAD and NAD(P)H.
- 7. The protein according to claim 6, wherein it is in a form functional for said conversion in the presence of a metal ion selected from the group of manganese, iron, cobalt, or nickel ion.
- 8. The protein according to one of claims 5 to 7, wherein it has a sequence encoded by the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue of said sequence.
- 9. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a plant protein, notably from *Arabidopsis thaliana*.

- 10. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a bacterial protein, notably from *E. coli*.
- 11. The protein according to one of claims 1 to 8, wherein it is a protozoal protein, notably from *Plasmodium falciparum*.
- 12. Purified isolated nucleic acid encoding the protein according to one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein according to one of claim 5 to 8 with or without introns.
- 13. A DNA expression vector containing the sequence of the nucleic acid according to claim 12.
- 14. Use of a protein according to one of claims 1 to 11 for screening a chemical library for an inhibitor of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids.
- 15. Cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof recombinantly endowed with the sequence of the nucleic acid according to claim 12 or with the vector according to claim 13, wherein said cell is selected from the group consisting of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant, insect and mammalian cells.
- 16. Cells, cell cultures, organisms or parts thereof according to claim 15, wherein it is recombinantly endowed with a vector containing a nucleic acid sequence encoding a protein according to one of claims 1 to 4 and/or a protein according to one of claims 5 to 8, and wherein said cell is optionally further endowed with at least one gene selected from the following group: dxs, dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); ispE (formerly ychB); ispF (formerly ygbB) of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- 17. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of formation of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (*E*)-form, compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.

- 18. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof transformed or transfected for an increased rate of conversion of (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.
- 19. Cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof according to claim 15 transformed or transfected for an increased expression level of the protein of one of claims 1 to 4 and/or the protein of one of claims 5 to 8 compared to cells, cell cultures, or organisms or parts thereof absent said transformation or transfection.
- 20. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 15 or 16, characterized by the recombinant endowment with sets of genes as follows: ispC (formerly dxr), ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG (formerly gcpE); or ispC, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG, ispH (formerly lytB); or dxs, ispC, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG; or dxs, ispC, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG, ispH; or dxs, ispC, ispG, or dxs, ispC, ispG, or dxs, ispC, ispG, ispH
 of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof and/or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- 21. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 20, characterized by further recombinant endowment(s) with gene(s) being functional for biosynthetic steps downstream from the C5 isoprenoids.
- 22. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 21, wherein at least one gene of said recombinant endowments is equipped with artificial ribosomal binding site(s) for expression of the corresponding gene product(s) at a rate enhanced compared to the rate in the absence of the artificial ribosomal binding site(s).
- 23. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 22, wherein at least one of said recombinant endowments is due to a high copy replication vector.

- 24. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 23, wherein they are of bacterial, protozoal, fungal, plant or animal origin.
- 25. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms, or parts thereof in accordance with one of claims 15 to 24 or disruption products thereof for the enhanced rate of in vivo formation or for the efficient in vitro production of an, optionally isotopically labelled, biosynthetic intermediate or product of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid biosynthetic pathway, optionally by feeding 1-deoxy-D-xylulose or glucose that may be isotopically labelled.
- 26. Use according to claim 25, wherein said intermediate or product is a C5-isoprenoid intermediate compound; or a >C5-isoprenoid compound; or a terpenoid compound.
- 27. Use according to one of claims 25 or 26, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for CTP.
- 28. Use according to claim 27, wherein the source for CTP is cytidine and/or uridine and/or cytosine and/or uracil and/or ribose and and/or ribose 5-phosphate and/or any biosynthetic precursor of CTP.
- 29. Use according to one of claims 25 to 28, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for phosphorylation enhancement.
- 30. Use according to claim 29, wherein the source for phosphorylation enhancement is glycerol 3-phosphate and/or phosphoenolpyruvate and/or inorganic phosphate and/or inorganic pyrophosphate and/or any organic phosphate or pyrophosphate.
- 31. Use according to one of claims 25 to 30, wherein the rate of formation or production is enhanced by providing a source for reduction equivalents.
- 32. Use according to claim 31, wherein the source for reduction equivalents is succinate and/or lipids and/or glucose and/or glycerol and/or lactate.

33. Optionally isotope-labelled compound of the following formula I or a salt thereof:

$$H_3C$$
 A (I)

whereby R¹ and R² are different from each other and one of R¹ and R² is hydrogen and the other is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂, -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂, and -CH₂OH, and whereby A stands for -CH₂OH or -CHO.

- 34. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to claim 33, wherein A stands for -CH₂OH.
- 35. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to claim 33, wherein A stands for -CHO.
- 36. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 35, wherein R¹ is H and R² is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ and -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂.
- 37. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 35, wherein R² is H and R¹ is selected from the group consisting of -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ and -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂.
- 38. The optionally isotope-labelled compound according to one of claims 33 to 37, whereby said group consists of -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂.
- 39. Optionally isotope-labelled 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.
- 40. Optionally isotope-labelled (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.

- 41. Optionally isotope-labelled (*Z*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate salt or a protonated form thereof.
- 42. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 38, for screening for genes, enzymes or inhibitors of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids or terpenoids, either *in vitro* in the presence of an electron donor or *in vivo*.
- 43. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, as an immunomodulatory agent.
- 44. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, for activating $\gamma\delta$ T cells.
- 45. Use of a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 40, for the preparation of a medicament.
- 46. Pharmaceutical composition containing a compound according to one of claims 33 to 41, notably according to claim 36 or 40, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 47. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 46 further comprising an antibiotically active compound.
- 48. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 47, wherein the antibiotically active compound is bacteriostatic.
- 49. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 47, wherein the antibiotically active compound inhibits bacterial protein synthesis.
- 50. A method of treating a pathogen infection comprising administering a pharmaceutical composition according to one of claims 46 to 49.
- 51. Monoclonal or polyclonal antibody against a compound of one of claims 33 to 41.

- 52. A method of detecting a pathogen, notably in a body fluid, by using the antibody of claim 51.
- 53. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of a protein in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate into 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate.
- 54. Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of a protein in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate into isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
- Use of the cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claims 15 to 24 for the production of proteins in an enzymatically competent form for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate into isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
- 56. A method of altering the expression level of the gene product(s) of *ispG* and/or *ispH* in cells comprising
 - (a) transforming host cells with the ispG and/or ispH gene,
 - (b) growing the transformed host cells of step (a) under conditions that are suitable for the efficient expression of *ispG* and/or *ispH*, resulting in production of altered levels of the ispG and/or ispH gene product(s) in the transformed cells relative to expression levels of untransformed cells.
- 57. Method of identifying an inhibitior of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its E-form, of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:
 - (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotopelabeled, substrate 2C-methyl-D-erythritol-2,4-cyclodiphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,

- (b) subsequently determining the concentration of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, and
- (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.
- Method of identifying an inhibitior of an enzyme functional for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably its E-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway by the following steps:
 - (a) incubating a mixture containing said enzyme with its, optionally isotopelabeled, substrate 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate under conditions suitable for said conversion in the presence and in the absence of a potential inhibitor,
 - (b) determining the concentration of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate, and
 - (c) comparing the concentration in the presence and in the absence of said potential inhibitor.
- 59. The method according to claim 58, wherein step (a) is carried out in the presence of FAD.
- 60. The method of one of claims 57 to 59, which further comprises preparing cells recombinantly endowed with a gene coding for said enzyme, culturing said cells, preparing a crude extract of said cells, and using said crude extract in step (a).
- 61. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is a plant enzyme.
- 62. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is an enzyme of *Plasmodium falciparum*.
- 63. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein said enzyme is a bacterial enzyme.

- 64. The method according to one of claims 57 to 60, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of a sulfhydryl reductant e.g. dithiothreitol.
- 65. The method according to one of claims 57 to 64, wherein the incubation in step (a) is carried out in the presence of a phosphatase inhibitor.
- 66. The method according to claim 65, wherein the phosphatase inhibitor is an alkali fluoride.
- 67. The method according to one of claims 57 to 66, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of NADH or NADPH.
- 68. The method according to one of claims 57 to 67, wherein the incubation in step (a) is carried out in the presence of an inhibitor of an enzyme acting downstream of isopentenyl diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate.
- 69. The method according to one of claims 57 to 68, wherein the incubation of step (a) is carried out in the presence of a salt selected from the group of Co²⁺, Mn²⁺, Fe²⁺, Ni²⁺ salts.
- 70. The method according to one of claims 57 to 69, wherein step (b) is carried out by reversed phase ion-pair HPLC chromatography.
- 71. The method according to one of claims 57 to 69, wherein step (b) is carried out by determining the consumption of NADH or NADPH.
- 72. The method according to one of claims 57 to 71, which is carried out on many potential inhibitors simultaneously or consecutively in a high-throughput screening.
- 73. A process for the efficient *in vivo* synthesis of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl

diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate; optionally isotope labelled, in salt form or in protonated form, by the following steps:

- (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with one of claims 15 to 24 for said synthesis for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;
- (b) optionally adding glucose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
- (c) harvesting the cells;

- (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;
- (e) separating and purifying optionally isotope-labelled 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl diphosphate; or dimethylallyl diphosphate; in salt form or in protonated form, optionally by preparative chromatography.
- 74. A process for screening chemical libraries for the presence or absence of inhibition of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids, notably by blocking the biosynthesis of the intermediates 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate, said screening comprising:
 - (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with claim 15 for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;
 - (b) optionally adding glucose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
 - (c) harvesting the cells;
 - (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;
 - whereby steps (a) to (d) are carried out in the presence and in the absence of a prospective inhibitor;
 - (e) detecting difference(s) in the level(s) of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate; between the presence and absence of the prospective inhibitor; and

- (f) correlating said detected difference(s) with the presence or absence of an above-defined inhibition.
- 75. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the efficient formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway to isoprenoids or terpenoids, characterized by
 - (a) first recombinant endowment with a gene functional for the biosynthesis of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose;
 - (b) capability for the uptake of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose; and
 - (c) recombinant endowment(s) with gene(s) being functional for the conversion of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate into desired downstream C5-intermediate(s) of said pathway.
- 76. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, wherein said gene(s) of said second recombinant endowment(s) code(s) for enzyme(s) for the formation of at least one of the following C5-intermediates of the non-mevalonate isoprenoid pathway:
 - (a) 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate;
 - (b) 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol;
 - (c) 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate;
 - (d) 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate;
 - (e) 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate;
 - (f) isopentenyl diphosphate;
 - (g) dimethylallyl diphosphate.
- 77. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75 or 76, characterized by the recombinant endowment with sets of genes as follows:
 - (a) xylB, dxr, or
 - (b) xylB, dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); or
 - (c) xylB, dxr, ispD, ispE (formerly ychB), or
 - (d) xylB, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF (formerly ygbB); or
 - (e) xylB, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG (formerly gcpE); or
 - (f) xylB, dxr, ispD, ispE, ispF, ispG, ispH (formerly lytB)

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

90

- of *E. coli* or a function-conservative homologue thereof and/or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- 78. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with xylB and ispG (formerly gcpE) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); ispE (formerly ychB); ispF (formerly ygbB) of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- 79. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with xylB and ispH (formerly lytB) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); ispE (formerly ychB); ispF (formerly ygbB); ispG (formerly gcpE) of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- 80. Cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof in accordance with claim 75, characterized by the recombinant endowment with xyl, ispG, (formerly gcpE) and ispH (formerly lytB) and optionally at least one gene selected from the following group: dxr, ispD (formerly ygbP); ispE (formerly ychB); ispF (formerly ygbB); of E. coli or a function-conservative homologue thereof, or a function-conservative fusion, deletion or insertion variant of any of the above genes.
- A process for the efficient *in vivo* synthesis of 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate; or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate or dimethylallyl diphosphate; optionally isotope labelled, in salt form or in protonated form, by the following steps:
 - (a) culturing cells, preferably bacterial cells, recombinantly endowed in accordance with one of claims 75 to 80 for said synthesis for a predetermined period of time at a predetermined temperature;

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

91

- (b) adding 1-deoxy-D-xylulose to a predetermined final concentration and further culturing for a predetermined period of time;
- (c) harvesting the cells;
- (d) preparing a crude extract from the harvested cells;
- (e) separating and purifying optionally isotope-labelled 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol; or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2-phosphate; or 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate; or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate; or isopentenyl diphosphate; or dimethylallyl diphosphate; in salt form or in protonated form, by preparative chromatography.
- 82. The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81, wherein step (a) is carried out in terrific broth medium.
- 83. The process according to one of claims 73, 74, 81 or 82, wherein a source for CTP, preferably cytidine or uridine, is added in step (a).
- The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81 to 83, wherein a source of phosphorylation activity, preferably glycerol 3-phosphate and/or inorganic phosphate, is added in step (a).
- 85. The process according to one of claims 73, 74 or 81 to 84 wherein a source of reduction equivalents, preferably succinate and/or lipids and/or glucose and/or glycerol and/or lactate is added in step (a).
- 86. A process for screening chemical libraries for the presence or absence of inhibition of the biosynthesis of isoprenoids, notably by blocking the biosynthesis of the intermediates 2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2*C*-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (*E*)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate, said screening comprising: (i) carrying out the steps (a) to (d) of claim 81, preferably in combination

92

with one of claims 82 to 85, in the presence and absence of a prospective inhibitor; (ii) detecting difference(s) in the level(s) of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose and/or 1-deoxy-Dxylulose 5-phosphate and/or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-phosphate and/or 4diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-D-erythritol and/or 4-diphosphocytidyl-2C-methyl-Derythritol 2-phosphate and/or 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate and/or 1hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably (E)-1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate and/or isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate; between the presence and absence of a prospective inhibitor and (iii) correlating said detected difference(s) with the presence or absence of an above-defined inhibition.

- The process according to claim 74 or 86, wherein said detecting of step (ii) is done 87. by HPLC and/or NMR spectroscopy.
- Vektor comprising a sequence coding for one of the recombinant endowments as 88. defined in one of claims 75 to 80.
- A process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof: 89.

$$H_3C$$
 A (I)

wherein A represents -CH2OH and R1 and R2 are different from each other and one of R1 and R2 is hydrogen and the other is -CH2-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)2, -CH2-O-PO(OH)₂ or -CH₂-OH by the following steps:

converting a compound of the following formula (II): (a)

wherein B is a protective group into a compound of the following formula (III) or (IV):

93



by a Wittig or Horner reagent, wherein the group D is a precursor group convertible reductively to a -CH₂-OH group;

- (b) reductively converting group D to a -CH₂-OH group;
- (c) optionally converting group -CH₂-OH obtained in step (b) into -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ or -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂ or salts thereof in a manner knwon per se;
- (d) optionally conversion to a desired salt;
- (e) removing the protective group B.
- 90. The process according to claim 89, wherein said protective group B forms an acetal together with the remaining moiety of the compound of formula (II).
- 91. The process according to claim 89 or 90, wherein said protective group B is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.
- 92. The process according to one of claims 89 to 91, wherein group D is an alkoxycarbonyl group.
- 93. The process according to one of claims 89 to 92, wherein said reduction of step (b) is performed with a metal hydride, notably an aluminium hydride or a boron hydride.
- 94. The process according to one of claims 89 to 93, wherein step (c) comprises converting said -CH₂-OH group to a -CH₂-halide group.
- 95. The process according to one of claims 89 to 94, wherein step (c) comprises reacting said -CH₂-OH group with a sulfonic acid halogenide, notably tosyl chloride.
- 96. The process of one of claims 89 to 95, wherein step (c) comprises a reaction with phosphoric acid or diphosphoric acid or a salt thereof.

- 97. The process of one of claims 89 to 96, wherein steps (a) to (c) are carried out in aprotic solvents.
- 98. The process of one of claims 89 to 97, wherein step (e) is carried out by acid hydrolysis.
- A process for the chemical preparation of a compound of formula I or a salt thereof: 99.

wherein A represents -CH₂OH or -CHO, R¹ is hydrogen, and R² is -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂, -CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂ or -CH₂-OH by the following steps:

- (a) converting 2-methyl-2-vinyl-oxiran into 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al;
- (b) converting 4-chloro-2-methyl-2-buten-1-al to its acetal;
- (c) substituting the chlorine atom in the product of step (b) by a hydroxyl group, a phosphate group or a pyrophosphate group;
- (d) hydrolysing the acetal obtained in step (c) to produce an aldehyde group;
- (e) optionally converting the aldehyde group of the product of step (d) to a -CH₂OH group.
- The process of claim 99, wherein step (a) is carried out in the presence of CuCl₂. 100.
- The process of claim 99 or 100, wherein step (b) is carried out in the presence of an 101. ortho alkyl ester of formic acid.
- The process of one of claims 99 to 101, wherein R² is -CH₂-O-PO(OH)-O-PO(OH)₂ or -102. CH₂-O-PO(OH)₂ and step (c) is carried out by reacting the product of step (b) with a tetra-alkylammonium pyrophosphate or a tetra-alkylammonium phosphate, respectively, in a polar aprotic solvent.
- The process of one of claims 99 to 102, wherein step (e) is performed with an alkali 103. metal borohydride in aqueous solution.

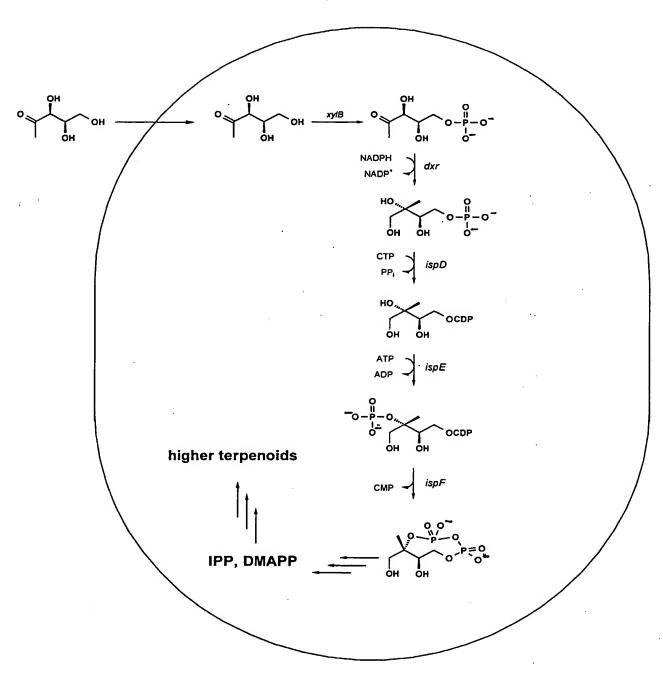


Fig. 2

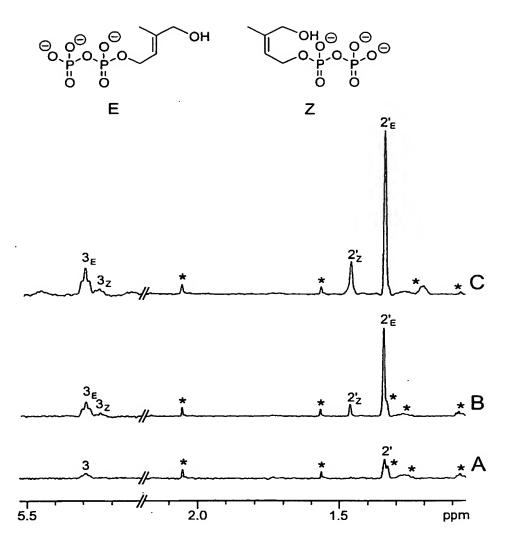


Fig. 3

Fig. 4

Fig. 5

H₃C
$$\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow}$$
 $\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow}$ $\stackrel{O}{\longrightarrow}$

Fig. 7

Annex A

DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxr

PRELIMINARY; DNA; 5628 BP. PBSXYLBDXR · ID SEQUENCE 5628 BP; 1378 A; 1374 C; 1552 G; 1324 T; 0 OTHER; SQ GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAACT ATTAACTGGC GAACTACTTA CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCG GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG

AAGCGGAAGA	GCGCCCAATA	CGCAAACCGC	CTCTCCCCGC	GCGTTGGCCG	ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA	CGACAGGTTT	CCCGACTGGA	AAGCGGGCAG	TGAGCGCAAC	GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT	CACTCATTAG	GCACCCCAGG	CTTTACACTT	TATGCTTCCG	GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT	TGTGAGCGGA	TAACAATTTC	ACACAGGAAA	CAGCTATGAC	CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC	AATTAACCCT	CACTAAAGGG	AACAAAAGCT	GGAGCTCCAC	CGCGGTGGCG
GCCGCTCTAG	AACTAGTGGA	TCCCCCGGGC	TGCAGGAATT	CGAGGAGAAA	TTAACCATGT
ATATCGGGAT	AGATCTTGGC	ACCTCGGGCG	TAAAAGTTAT	TTTGCTCAAC	GAGCAGGGTG
AGGTGGTTGC	TGCGCAAACG	GAAAAGCTGA	CCGTTTCGCG	CCCGCATCCA	CTCTGGTCGG
AACAAGACCC	GGAACAGTGG	TGGCAGGCAA	CTGATCGCGC	AATGAAAGCT	CTGGGCGATC
AGCATTCTCT	GCAGGACGTT	AAAGCATTGG	GTATTGCCGG	CCAGATGCAC	GGAGCAACCT
TGCTGGATGC	TCAGCAACGG	GTGTTACGCC	CTGCCATTTT	GTGGAACGAC	GGGCGCTGTG
CGCAAGAGTG	CACTTTGCTG	GAAGCGCGAG	TTCCGCAATC	GCGGGTGATT	ACCGGCAACC
TGATGATGCC	CGGATTTACT	GCGCCTAAAT	TGCTATGGGT	TCAGCGGCAT	GAGCCGGAGA
TATTCCGTCA	AATCGACAAA	GTATTATTAC	CGAAAGATTA	CTTGCGTCTG	CGTATGACGG
GGGAGTTTGC	CAGCGATATG	TCTGACGCAG	CTGGCACCAT	GTGGCTGGAT	GTCGCAAAGC
GTGACTGGAG	TGACGTCATG	CTGCAGGCTT	GCGACTTATC	TCGTGACCAG	ATGCCCGCAT
TATACGAAGG	CAGCGAAATT	ACTGGTGCTT	TGTTACCTGA	AGTTGCGAAA	GCGTGGGGTA
TGGCGACGGT	GCCAGTTGTC	GCAGGCGGTG	GCGACAATGC	AGCTGGTGCA	GTTGGTGTGG
GAATGGTTGA	TGCTAATCAG	GCAATGTTAT	CGCTGGGGAC	GTCGGGGGTC	TATTTTGCTG
TCAGCGAAGG	GTTCTTAAGC	AAGCCAGAAA	GCGCCGTACA	TAGCTTTTGC	CATGCGCTAC
CGCAACGTTG	GCATTTAATG	TCTGTGATGC	TGAGTGCAGC	GTCGTGTCTG	GATTGGGCCG
CGAAATTAAC	CGGCCTGAGC	AATGTCCCAG	CTTTAATCGC	TGCAGCTCAA	CAGGCTGATG
AAAGTGCCGA	GCCAGTTTGG	TTTCTGCCTT	ATCTTTCCGG	CGAGCGTACG	CCACACAATA
ATCCCCAGGC	GAAGGGGGTT	TTCTTTGGTT	TGACTCATCA	ACATGGCCCC	AATGAACTGG
CGCGAGCAGT	GCTGGAAGGC	GTGGGTTATG	CGCTGGCAGA	TGGCATGGAT	GTCGTGCATG
CCTGCGGTAT	TAAACCGCAA	AGTGTTACGT	TGATTGGGGG	CGGGGCGCGT	AGTGAGTACT
GGCGTCAGAT	GCTGGCGGAT	ATCAGCGGTC	AGCAGCTCGA	TTACCGTACG	GGGGGGGATG
TGGGGCCAGC	ACTGGGCGCA	GCAAGGCTGG	CGCAGATCGC	GGCGAATCCA	GAGAAATCGC
TCATTGAATT	GTTGCCGCAA	CTACCGTTAG	AACAGTCGCA	TCTACCAGAT	GCGCAGCGTT
ATGCCGCTTA	TCAGCCACGA	CGAGAAACGT	TCCGTCGCCT	CTATCAGCAA	CTTCTGCCAT
TAATGGCGTA	AAAGCTTGAG	GAGAAATTAA	CCATGAAGCA	ACTCACCATT	CTGGGCTCGA
CCGGCTCGAT	TGGTTGCAGC	ACGCTGGACG	TGGTGCGCCA	TAATCCCGAA	CACTTCCGCG
TAGTTGCGCT	GGTGGCAGGC	AAAAATGTCA	CTCGCATGGT	AGAACAGTGC	CTGGAATTCT
CTCCCCGCTA	TGCCGTAATG	GACGATGAAG	CGAGTGCGAA	ACTTCTTAAA	ACGATGCTAC
AGCAACAGGG	TAGCCGCACC	GAAGTCTTAA	GTGGGCAACA	AGCCGCTTGC	GATATGGCAG
CGCTTGAGGA	TGTTGATCAG	GTGATGGCAG	CCATTGTTGG	CGCTGCTGGG	CTGTTACCTA

3/39

CGCTTGCTGC	GATCCGCGCG	GGTAAAACCA	TTTTGCTGGC	CAATAAAGAA	TCACTGGTTA
CCTGCGGACG	TCTGTTTATG	GACGCCGTAA	AGCAGAGCAA	AGCGCAATTG	TTACCGGTCG
ATAGCGAACA	TAACGCCATT	TTTCAGAGTT	TACCGCAACC	TATCCAGCAT	AATCTGGGAT
ACGCTGACCT	TGAGCAAAAT	GGCGTGGTGT	CCATTTTACT	TACCGGGTCT	GGTGGCCCTT
TCCGTGAGAC	GCCATTGCGC	GATTTGGCAA	CAATGACGCC	GGATCAAGCC	TGCCGTCATC
CGAACTGGTC	GATGGGGCGT	AAAATTTCTG	TCGATTCGGC	TACCATGATG	AACAAAGGTC
TGGAATACAT	TGAAGCGCGT	TGGCTGTTTA	ACGCCAGCGC	CAGCCAGATG	GAAGTGCTGA
TTCACCCGCA	GTCAGTGATT	CACTCAATGG	TGCGCTATCA	GGACGGCAGT	GTTCTGGCGC
AGCTGGGGGA	ACCGGATATG	CGTACGCCAA	TTGCCCACAC	CATGGCATGG	CCGAATCGCG
TGAACTCTGG	CGTGAAGCCG	CTCGATTTTT	GCAAACTAAG	TGCGTTGACA	TTTGCCGCAC
CGGATTATGA	TCGTTATCCA	TGCCTGAAAC	TGGCGATGGA	GGCGTTCGAA	CAAGGCCAGG
CAGCGACGAC	AGCATTGAAT	GCCGCAAACG	AAATCACCGT	TGCTGCTTTT	CTTGCGCAAC
AAATCCGCTT	TACGGATATC	GCTGCGTTGA	ATTTATCCGT	ACTGGAAAAA	ATGGATATGC
GCGAACCACA	ATGTGTGGAC	GATGTGTTAT	CTGTTGATGC	GAACGCGCGT	GAAGTCGCCA
GAAAAGAGGT	GATGCGTCTC	GCAAGCTGAG	TCGACCTCGA	GGGGGGCCC	GGTACCCAAT
TCGCCCTATA	GTGAGTCGTA	TTACGCGCGC	TCACTGGCCG	TCGTTTTACA	ACGTCGTGAC
TGGGAAAACC	CTGGCGTTAC	CCAACTTAAT	CGCCTTGCAG	CACATCCCCC	TTTCGCCAGC
TGGCGTAATA	GCGAAGAGGC	CCGCACCGAT	CGCCCTTCCC	AACAGTTGCG	CAGCCTGAAT
GGCGAATGGA	AATTGTAAGC	GTTAATATTT	TGTTAAAATT	CGCGTTAAAT	TTTTGTTAAA
TCAGCTCATT	TTTTAACCAA	TAGGCCGAAA	TCGGCAAAAT	CCCTTATAAA	TCAAAAGAAT
AGACCGAGAT	AGGGTTGAGT	GTTGTTCCAG	TTTGGAACAA	GAGTCCACTA	TTAAAGAACG
TGGACTCCAA	CGTCAAAGGG	CGAAAAACCG	TCTATCAGGG	CGATGGCCCA	CTACGTGAAC
CATCACCCTA	ATCAAGTTTT	TTGGGGTCGA	GGTGCCGTAA	AGCACTAAAT	CGGAACCCTA
AAGGGAGCCC	CCGATTTAGA	GCTTGACGGG	GAAAGCCGGC	GAACGTGGCG	AGAAAGGAAG
GGAAGAAAGC	GAAAGGAGCG	GGCGCTAGGG	CGCTGGCAAG	TGTAGCGGTC	ACGCTGCGCG
TAACCACCAC	ACCCGCCGCG	CTTAATGCGC	CGCTACAGGG	CGCGTCAG	

//

Annex B

DNA sequence of the vector construct pBSxylBdxrispD

ID PBSXYLBDXRISPD PRELIMINARY; DNA; 6354 BP.

SEOUENCE 6354 BP; 1539 A; 1573 C; 1753 G; 1489 T; so GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAACT ATTAACTGGC GAACTACTTA CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCG GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG

AAGCGGAAGA	GCGCCCAATA	CGCAAACCGC	CTCTCCCCGC	GCGTTGGCCG	ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA	CGACAGGTTT	CCCGACTGGA	AAGCGGGCAG	TGAGCGCAAC	GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT	CACTCATTAG	GCACCCCAGG	CTTTACACTT	TATGCTTCCG	GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT	TGTGAGCGGA	TAACAATTTC	ACACAGGAAA	CAGCTATGAC	CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC	AATTAACCCT	CACTAAAGGG	AACAAAAGCT	GGAGCTCCAC	CGCGGTGGCG
GCCGCTCTAG	AACTAGTGGA	TCCCCCGGGC	TGCAGGAATT	CGAGGAGAAA	TTAACCATGT
ATATCGGGAT	AGATCTTGGC	ACCTCGGGCG	TAAAAGTTAT	TTTGCTCAAC	GAGCAGGGTG
AGGTGGTTGC	TGCGCAAACG	GAAAAGCTGA	CCGTTTCGCG	CCCGCATCCA	CTCTGGTCGG
AACAAGACCC	GGAACAGTGG	TGGCAGGCAA	CTGATCGCGC	AATGAAAGCT	CTGGGCGATC
AGCATTCTCT	GCAGGACGTT	AAAGCATTGG	GTATTGCCGG	CCAGATGCAC	GGAGCAACCT
TGCTGGATGC	TCAGCAACGG	GTGTTACGCC	CTGCCATTTT	GTGGAACGAC	GGGCGCTGTG
CGCAAGAGTG	CACTTTGCTG	GAAGCGCGAG	TTCCGCAATC	GCGGGTGATT	ACCGGCAACC
TGATGATGCC	CGGATTTACT	GCGCCTAAAT	TGCTATGGGT	TCAGCGGCAT	GAGCCGGAGA
TATTCCGTCA	AATCGACAAA	GTATTATTAC	CGAAAGATTA	CTTGCGTCTG	CGTATGACGG
GGGAGTTTGC	CAGCGATATG	TCTGACGCAG	CTGGCACCAT	GTGGCTGGAT	GTCGCAAAGC
GTGACTGGAG	TGACGTCATG	CTGCAGGCTT	GCGACTTATC	TCGTGACCAG	ATGCCCGCAT
TATACGAAGG	CAGCGAAATT	ACTGGTGCTT	TGTTACCTGA	AGTTGCGAAA	GCGTGGGGTA
TGGCGACGGT	GCCAGTTGTC	GCAGGCGGTG	GCGACAATGC	AGCTGGTGCA	GTTGGTGTGG
GAATGGTTGA	TGCTAATCAG	GCAATGTTAT	CGCTGGGGAC	GTCGGGGGTC	TATTTTGCTG
TCAGCGAAGG	GTTCTTAAGC	AAGCCAGAAA	GCGCCGTACA	TAGCTTTTGC	CATGCGCTAC
CGCAACGTTG	GCATTTAATG	TCTGTGATGC	TGAGTGCAGC	GTCGTGTCTG	GATTGGGCCG
CGAAATTAAC	CGGCCTGAGC	AATGTCCCAG	CTTTAATCGC	TGCAGCTCAA	CAGGCTGATG
AAAGTGCCGA	GCCAGTTTGG	TTTCTGCCTT	ATCTTTCCGG	CGAGCGTACG	CCACACAATA
ATCCCCAGGC	GAAGGGGGTT	TTCTTTGGTT	TGACTCATCA	ACATGGCCCC	AATGAACTGG
CGCGAGCAGT	GCTGGAAGGC	GTGGGTTATG	CGCTGGCAGA	TGGCATGGAT	GTCGTGCATG
	TAAACCGCAA				
GGCGTCAGAT	GCTGGCGGAT	ATCAGCGGTC	AGCAGCTCGA	TTACCGTACG	GGGGGGGATG
	ACTGGGCGCA				
TCATTGAATT	GTTGCCGCAA	CTACCGTTAG	AACAGTCGCA	TCTACCAGAT	GCGCAGCGTT
ATGCCGCTTA	TCAGCCACGA	CGAGAAACGT	TCCGTCGCCT	CTATCAGCAA	CTTCTGCCAT
	AAAGCTTGAG				
	TGGTTGCAGC				
	GGTGGCAGGC				
	TGCCGTAATG				
	TAGCCGCACC		•		
	TGTTGATCAG				
CGCTTGCTGC	GATCCGCGCG	GGTAAAACCA	TTTTGCTGGC	CAATAAAGAA	TCACTGGTTA

CCTGCGGACG	TCTGTTTATG	GACGCCGTAA	AGCAGAGCAA	AGCGCAATTG	TTACCGGTCG
ATAGCGAACA	TAACGCCATT	TTTCAGAGTT	TACCGCAACC	TATCCAGCAT	AATCTGGGAT
ACGCTGACCT	TGAGCAAAAT	GGCGTGGTGT	CCATTTTACT	TACCGGGTCT	GGTGGCCCTT
TCCGTGAGAC	GCCATTGCGC	GATTTGGCAA	CAATGACGCC	GGATCAAGCC	TGCCGTCATC
CGAACTGGTC	GATGGGGCGT	AAAATTTCTG	TCGATTCGGC	TACCATGATG	AACAAAGGTC
TGGAATACAT	TGAAGCGCGT	TGGCTGTTTA	ACGCCAGCGC	CAGCCAGATG	GAAGTGCTGA
TTCACCCGCA	GTCAGTGATT	CACTCAATGG	TGCGCTATCA	GGACGGCAGT	GTTCTGGCGC
AGCTGGGGGA	ACCGGATATG	CGTACGCCAA	TTGCCCACAC	CATGGCATGG	CCGAATCGCG
TGAACTCTGG	CGTGAAGCCG	CTCGATTTTT	GCAAACTAAG	TGCGTTGACA	TTTGCCGCAC
CGGATTATGA	TCGTTATCCA	TGCCTGAAAC	TGGCGATGGA	GGCGTTCGAA	CAAGGCCAGG
CAGCGACGAC	AGCATTGAAT	GCCGCAAACG	AAATCACCGT	TGCTGCTTTT	CTTGCGCAAC
AAATCCGCTT	TACGGATATC	GCTGCGTTGA	ATTTATCCGT	ACTGGAAAAA	ATGGATATGC
GCGAACCACA	ATGTGTGGAC	GATGTGTTAT	CTGTTGATGC	GAACGCGCGT	GAAGTCGCCA
GAAAAGAGGT	GATGCGTCTC	GCAAGCTGAG	TCGACGAGGA	GAAATTAACC	ATGGCAACCA
CTCATTTGGA	TGTTTGCGCC	GTGGTTCCGG	CGGCCGGATT	TGGCCGTCGA	ATGCAAACGG
AATGTCCTAA	GCAATATCTC	TCAATCGGTA	ATCAAACCAT	TCTTGAACAC	TCGGTGCATG
CGCTGCTGGC	GCATCCCCGG	GTGAAACGTG	TCGTCATTGC	CATAAGTCCT	GGCGATAGCC
GTTTTGCACA	ACTTCCTCTG	GCGAATCATC	CGCAAATCAC	CGTTGTAGAT	GGCGGTGATG
AGCGTGCCGA	TTCCGTGCTG	GCAGGTCTGA	AAGCCGCTGG	CGACGCGCAG	TGGGTATTGG
TGCATGACGC	CGCTCGTCCT	TGTTTGCATC	AGGATGACCT	CGCGCGATTG	TTGGCGTTGA
GCGAAACCAG	CCGCACGGG	GGGATCCTCG	CCGCACCAGT	GCGCGATACT	ATGAAACGTG
CCGAACCGGG	CAAAAATGCC	ATTGCTCATA	CCGTTGATCG	CAACGGCTTA	TGGCACGCGC
TGACGCCGCA	ATTTTTCCCT	CGTGAGCTGT	TACATGACTG	TCTGACGCGC	GCTCTAAATG
AAGGCGCGAC	TATTACCGAC	GAAGCCTCGG	CGCTGGAATA	TTGCGGATTC	CATCCTCAGT
TGGTCGAAGG	CCGTGCGGAT	AACATTAAAG	TCACGCGCCC	GGAAGATTTG	GCACTGGCCG
AGTTTTACCT	CACCCGAACC	ATCCATCAGG	AGAATACATA	ACTCGAGGGG	GGGCCCGGTA
CCCAATTCGC	CCTATAGTGA	GTCGTATTAC	GCGCGCTCAC	TGGCCGTCGT	TTTACAACGT
CGTGACTGGG	AAAACCCTGG	CGTTACCCAA	CTTAATCGCC	TTGCAGCACA	TCCCCCTTTC
GCCAGCTGGC	GTAATAGCGA	AGAGGCCCGC	ACCGATCGCC	CTTCCCAACA	GTTGCGCAGC
CTGAATGGCG	AATGGAAATT	GTAAGCGTTA	ATATTTTGTT	AAAATTCGCG	TTTAAATTTT
GTTAAATCAG	CTCATTTTT	AACCAATAGG	CCGAAATCGG	CAAAATCCCT	TATAAATCAA
AAGAATAGAC	CGAGATAGGG	TTGAGTGTTG	TTCCAGTTTG	GAACAAGAGT	CCACTATTAA
					GGCCCACTAC
GTGAACCATC	: ACCCTAATCA	AGTTTTTTGG	GGTCGAGGTG	CCGTAAAGCA	CTAAATCGGA
ACCCTAAAGG	GAGCCCCCGA	TTTAGAGCTT	GACGGGGAAA	GCCGGCGAAC	GTGGCGAGAA
AGGAAGGGAA	GAAAGCGAAA	GGAGCGGGCG	CTAGGGCGCT	GGCAAGTGTA	GCGGTCACGC
TGCGCGTAAC	CACCACACCC	GCCGCGCTTA	ATGCGCCGCT	ACAGGGCGCG	TCAG

Annex C

DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclo

PRELIMINARY; DNA; 7691 BP. ID PBSCYCLO SEQUENCE so 7691 BP; 1844 A; 1888 C; 2148 G; 1811 T; GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT TTCGCCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAACT ATTAACTGGC GAACTACTTA CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG TTATCTACAC GACGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCG GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG

AAGCGGAAGA	GCGCCCAATA	CGCAAACCGC	CTCTCCCCGC	GCGTTGGCCG	ATTCATTAAT
GCAGCTGGCA	CGACAGGTTT	CCCGACTGGA	AAGCGGGCAG	TGAGCGCAAC	GCAATTAATG
TGAGTTAGCT	CACTCATTAG	GCACCCCAGG	CTTTACACTT	TATGCTTCCG	GCTCGTATGT
TGTGTGGAAT	TGTGAGCGGA	TAACAATTTC	ACACAGGAAA	CAGCTATGAC	CATGATTACG
CCAAGCGCGC	AATTAACCCT	CACTAAAGGG	AACAAAAGCT	GGAGCTCCAC	CGCGGTGGCG
GCCGCTCTAG	AACTAGTGGA	TCCCCCGGGC	TGCAGGAATT	CGAGGAGAAA	TTAACCATGT
ATATCGGGAT	AGATCTTGGC	ACCTCGGGCG	TAAAAGTTAT	TTTGCTCAAC	GAGCAGGGTG
AGGTGGTTGC	TGCGCAAACG	GAAAAGCTGA	CCGTTTCGCG	CCCGCATCCA	CTCTGGTCGG
AACAAGACCC	GGAACAGTGG	TGGCAGGCAA	CTGATCGCGC	AATGAAAGCT	CTGGGCGATC
AGCATTCTCT	GCAGGACGTT	AAAGCATTGG	GTATTGCCGG	CCAGATGCAC	GGAGCAACCT
TGCTGGATGC	TCAGCAACGG	GTGTTACGCC	CTGCCATTTT	GTGGAACGAC	GGGCGCTGTG
CGCAAGAGTG	CACTTTGCTG	GAAGCGCGAG	TTCCGCAATC	GCGGGTGATT	ACCGGCAACC
TGATGATGCC	CGGATTTACT	GCGCCTAAAT	TGCTATGGGT	TCAGCGGCAT	GAGCCGGAGA
TATTCCGTCA	AATCGACAAA	GTATTATTAC	CGAAAGATTA	CTTGCGTCTG	CGTATGACGG
GGGAGTTTGC	CAGCGATATG	TCTGACGCAG	CTGGCACCAT	GTGGCTGGAT	GTCGCAAAGC
GTGACTGGAG	TGACGTCATG	CTGCAGGCTT	GCGACTTATC	TCGTGACCAG	ATGCCCGCAT
TATACGAAGG	CAGCGAAATT	ACTGGTGCTT	TGTTACCTGA	AGTTGCGAAA	GCGTGGGGTA
TGGCGACGGT	GCCAGTTGTC	GCAGGCGGTG	GCGACAATGC	AGCTGGTGCA	GTTGGTGTGG
GAATGGTTGA	TGCTAATCAG	GCAATGTTAT	CGCTGGGGAC	GTCGGGGGTC	TATTTTGCTG
TCAGCGAAG	GTTCTTAAGC	AAGCCAGAAA	GCGCCGTACA	TAGCTTTTGC	CATGCGCTAC
CGCAACGTTC	G GCATTTAATG	TCTGTGATGC	TGAGTGCAGC	GTCGTGTCTG	GATTGGGCCG
CGAAATTAAC	CGGCCTGAGC	AATGTCCCAG	CTTTAATCGC	TGCAGCTCAA	CAGGCTGATG
AAAGTGCCG	A GCCAGTTTGG	TTTCTGCCTT	ATCTTTCCGG	CGAGCGTACG	CCACACAATA
ATCCCCAGG	GAAGGGGGTT	TTCTTTGGTT	TGACTCATCA	ACATGGCCCC	AATGAACTGG
CGCGAGCAG	r GCTGGAAGGC	GTGGGTTATG	CGCTGGCAGA	TGGCATGGAT	GTCGTGCATG
CCTGCGGTA	r taaaccgcaa	AGTGTTACGT	TGATTGGGGG	CGGGGCGCGT	AGTGAGTACT
GGCGTCAGA:	r gctggcggat	ATCAGCGGTC	AGCAGCTCGA	TTACCGTACG	GGGGGGATG
TGGGGCCAG	C ACTGGGCGCA	GCAAGGCTGG	CGCAGATCGC	GGCGAATCCA	GAGAAATCGC
TCATTGAAT	r GTTGCCGCAA	CTACCGTTAG	AACAGTCGCA	TCTACCAGAT	GCGCAGCGTT
ATGCCGCTT	A TCAGCCACGA	CGAGAAACGT	TCCGTCGCCT	CTATCAGCAA	CTTCTGCCAT
TAATGGCGT	A AAAGCTTGAG	GAGAAATTAA	CCATGAAGCA	ACTCACCATT	CTGGGCTCGA
CCGGCTCGA	r TGGTTGCAGC	ACGCTGGACG	TGGTGCGCCA	TAATCCCGAA	CACTTCCGCG
	r GGTGGCAGGC				
CTCCCCGCT	A TGCCGTAATG	GACGATGAAG	CGAGTGCGAA	ACTTCTTAAA	ACGATGCTAC
AGCAACAGG	TAGCCGCACC	GAAGTCTTAA	GTGGGCAACA	AGCCGCTTGC	GATATGGCAG
CGCTTGAGG	A TGTTGATCAG	GTGATGGCAG	CCATTGTTGG	CGCTGCTGGG	CTGTTACCTA
CGCTTGCTG	C GATCCGCGCG	GGTAAAACCA	TTTTGCTGGC	CAATAAAGAA	TCACTGGTTA

CCTGCGGACG	TCTGTTTATG	GACGCCGTAA	AGCAGAGCAA	AGCGCAATTG	TTACCGGTCG
ATAGCGAACA	TAACGCCATT	TTTCAGAGTT	TACCGCAACC	TATCCAGCAT	AATCTGGGAT
ACGCTGACCT	TGAGCAAAAT	GGCGTGGTGT	CCATTTTACT	TACCGGGTCT	GGTGGCCCTT
TCCGTGAGAC	GCCATTGCGC	GATTTGGCAA	CAATGACGCC	GGATCAAGCC	TGCCGTCATC
CGAACTGGTC	GATGGGGCGT	AAAATTTCTG	TCGATTCGGC	TACCATGATG	AACAAAGGTC
TGGAATACAT	TGAAGCGCGT	TGGCTGTTTA	ACGCCAGCGC	CAGCCAGATG	GAAGTGCTGA
TTCACCCGCA	GTCAGTGATT	CACTCAATGG	TGCGCTATCA	GGACGGCAGT	GTTCTGGCGC
AGCTGGGGGA	ACCGGATATG	CGTACGCCAA	TTGCCCACAC	CATGGCATGG	CCGAATCGCG
TGAACTCTGG	CGTGAAGCCG	CTCGATTTTT	GCAAACTAAG	TGCGTTGACA	TTTGCCGCAC
CGGATTATGA	TCGTTATCCA	TGCCTGAAAC	TGGCGATGGA	GGCGTTCGAA	CAAGGCCAGG
CAGCGACGAC	AGCATTGAAT	GCCGCAAACG	AAATCACCGT	TGCTGCTTTT	CTTGCGCAAC
AAATCCGCTT	TACGGATATC	GCTGCGTTGA	ATTTATCCGT	ACTGGAAAAA	ATGGATATGC
GCGAACCACA	ATGTGTGGAC	GATGTGTTAT	CTGTTGATGC	GAACGCGCGT	GAAGTCGCCA
GAAAAGAGGT	GATGCGTCTC	GCAAGCTGAG	TCGACGAGGA	GAAATTAACC	ATGGCAACCA
CTCATTTGGA	TGTTTGCGCC	GTGGTTCCGG	CGGCCGGATT	TGGCCGTCGA	ATGCAAACGG
AATGTCCTAA	GCAATATCTC	TCAATCGGTA	ATCAAACCAT	TCTTGAACAC	TCGGTGCATG
CGCTGCTGGC	GCATCCCCGG	GTGAAACGTG	TCGTCATTGC	CATAAGTCCT	GGCGATAGCC
GTTTTGCACA	ACTTCCTCTG	GCGAATCATC	CGCAAATCAC	CGTTGTAGAT	GGCGGTGATG
AGCGTGCCGA	TTCCGTGCTG	GCAGGTCTGA	AAGCCGCTGG	CGACGCGCAG	TGGGTATTGG
TGCATGACGC	CGCTCGTCCT	TGTTTGCATC	AGGATGACCT	CGCGCGATTG	TTGGCGTTGA
GCGAAACCAG	CCGCACGGGG	GGGATCCTCG	CCGCACCAGT	GCGCGATACT	ATGAAACGTG
CCGAACCGGG	CAAAAATGCC	ATTGCTCATA	CCGTTGATCG	CAACGGCTTA	TGGCACGCGC
		CGTGAGCTGT			
		GAAGCCTCGG			
		AACATTAAAG			
		ATCCATCAGG			
		GTGAAGGCCC			
		ATTCTGATGG			
		TGGGGGATAT			
					TTCAGGCGAA
		TCGATGTCAC			
					TGGATGATGT
		CGGAAAAACT			
					AGAAATTAAC
					TTACCGGTCA
					ACGGCGACAC
CATCAGCATT	GAGCTTCGTG	ACGATGGGGA	TATTCGTCTG	TTAACGCCCG	TTGAAGGCGT

GGAACATGAA GATAACCTGA TCGTTCGCGC AGCGCGATTG TTGATGAAAA CTGCGGCAGA CAGCGGGCGT CTTCCGACGG GAAGCGGTGC GAATATCAGC ATTGACAAGC GTTTGCCGAT GGGCGGCGT CTCGGCGTG GTTCATCCAA TGCCGCGACG GTCCTGGTGG CATTAAATCA TCTCTGGCAA TGCGGGCTAA GCATGGATGA GCTGGCGGAA ATGGGGCTGA CGCTGGGCGC AGATGTTCCT GTCTTTGTTC GGGGGCATGC CGCGTTTGCC GAAGGCGTTG GTGAAATACT AACGCCGGTG GATCCGCCAG AGAAGTGGTA TCTGGTGGCG CACCCTGGTG TAAGTATTCC GACTCCGGTG ATTTTTAAAG ATCCTGAACT CCCGCGCAAT ACGCCAAAAA GGTCAATAGA AACGTTGCTA AAATGTGAAT TCAGCAATGA TTGCGAGGTT ATCGCAAGAA AACGTTTTCG CGAGGTTGAT GCGGTGCTTT CCTGGCTGTT AGAATACGCC CCGTCGCGCC TGACTGGGAC AGGGGCCTGT GTCTTTGCTG AATTTGATAC AGAGTCTGAA GCCCGCCAGG TGCTAGAGCA AGCCCGGAA TGGCTCAATG GCTTTGTGGC GAAAGGCGCT AATCTTTCCC CATTGCACAG AGCCATGCTT TAAGGTACCC AATTCGCCCT ATAGTGAGTC GTATTACGCG CGCTCACTGG CCGTCGTTTT ACAACGTCGT GACTGGGAAA ACCCTGGCGT TACCCAACTT AATCGCCTTG CAGCACATCC CCCTTTCGCC AGCTGGCGTA ATAGCGAAGA GGCCCGCACC GATCGCCCTT CCCAACAGTT GCGCAGCCTG AATGGCGAAT GGAAATTGTA AGCGTTAATA TTTTGTTAAA ATTCGCGTTA AATTTTGTT AAATCAGCTC ATTTTTTAAC CAATAGGCCG AAATCGGCAA AATCCCTTAT AAATCAAAAG AATAGACCGA GATAGGGTTG AGTGTTGTTC CAGTTTGGAA CAAGAGTCCA CTATTAAAGA ACGTGGACTC CAACGTCAAA GGGCGAAAAA CCGTCTATCA GGGCGATGGC CCACTACGTG AACCATCACC CTAATCAAGT TTTTTGGGGT CGAGGTGCCG TAAAGCACTA AATCGGAACC CTAAAGGGAG CCCCCGATTT AGAGCTTGAC GGGGAAAGCC GGCGAACGTG GCGAGAAAGG AAGGGAAGAA AGCGAAAGGA GCGGGCGCTA GGGCGCTGGC AAGTGTAGCG GTCACGCTGC GCGTAACCAC CACACCCGCC GCGCTTAATG CGCCGCTACA GGGCGCGTCA G

//

WO 02/083720 11/39

Annex D

DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCgcpE

PRELIMINARY; DNA; 5109 BP. ID PACYCGCPE 1365 C; 1324 G; 1226 T; 0 OTHER; so SEQUENCE 5109 BP; 1194 A; GAATTCCGGA TGAGCATTCA TCAGGCGGGC AAGAATGTGA ATAAAGGCCG GATAAAACTT GTGCTTATTT TTCTTTACGG TCTTTAAAAA GGCCGTAATA TCCAGCTGAA CGGTCTGGTT ATAGGTACAT TGAGCAACTG ACTGAAATGC CTCAAAATGT TCTTTACGAT GCCATTGGGA TATATCAACG GTGGTATATC CAGTGATTTT TTTCTCCATT TTAGCTTCCT TAGCTCCTGA AAATCTCGAT AACTCAAAAA ATACGCCCGG TAGTGATCTT ATTTCATTAT GGTGAAAGTT GGAACCTCTT ACGTGCCGAT CAACGTCTCA TTTTCGCCAA AAGTTGGCCC AGGGCTTCCC GGTATCAACA GGGACACCAG GATTTATTTA TTCTGCGAAG TGATCTTCCG TCACAGGTAT TTATTCGGCG CAAAGTGCGT CGGGTGATGC TGCCAACTTA CTGATTTAGT GTATGATGGT GTTTTTGAGG TGCTCCAGTG GCTTCTGTTT CTATCAGCTG TCCCTCCTGT TCAGCTACTG ACGGGGTGGT GCGTAACGGC AAAAGCACCG CCGGACATCA GCGCTAGCGG AGTGTATACT GGCTTACTAT GTTGGCACTG ATGAGGGTGT CAGTGAAGTG CTTCATGTGG CAGGAGAAAA AAGGCTGCAC CGGTGCGTCA GCAGAATATG TGATACAGGA TATATTCCGC TTCCTCGCTC ACTGACTCGC TACGCTCGGT CGTTCGACTG CGGCGAGCGG AAATGGCTTA CGAACGGGGC GGAGATTTCC TGGAAGATGC CAGGAAGATA CTTAACAGGG AAGTGAGAGG GCCGCGGCAA AGCCGTTTTT CCATAGGCTC CGCCCCCTG ACAAGCATCA CGAAATCTGA CGCTCAAATC AGTGGTGGCG AAACCCGACA GGACTATAAA GATACCAGGC GTTTCCCCCT GGCGGCTCCC TCGTGCGCTC TCCTGTTCCT GCCTTTCGGT TTACCGGTGT CATTCCGCTG TTATGGCCGC GTTTGTCTCA TTCCACGCCT GACACTCAGT TCCGGGTAGG CAGTTCGCTC CAAGCTGGAC TGTATGCACG AACCCCCCGT TCAGTCCGAC CGCTGCGCCT TATCCGGTAA CTATCGTCTT GAGTCCAACC CGGAAAGACA TGCAAAAGCA CCACTGGCAG CAGCCACTGG TAATTGATTT AGAGGAGTTA GTCTTGAAGT CATGCGCCGG TTAAGGCTAA ACTGAAAGGA CAAGTTTTGG TGACTGCGCT CCTCCAAGCC AGTTACCTCG GTTCAAAGAG TTGGTAGCTC AGAGAACCTT CGAAAAACCG CCCTGCAAGG CGGTTTTTTC GTTTTCAGAG CAAGAGATTA CGCGCAGACC AAAACGATCT CAAGAAGATC ATCTTATTAA TCAGATAAAA TATTTCTAGA TTTCAGTGCA ATTTATCTCT TCAAATGTAG CACCTGAAGT CAGCCCCATA CGATATAAGT TGTAATTCTC ATGTTTGACA GCTTATCATC GATAAGCTTT AATGCGGTAG TTTATCACAG TTAAATTGCT AACGCAGTCA GGCACCGTGT ATGAAATCTA ACAATGCGCT CATCGTCATC CTCGGCACCG TCACCCTGGA TGCTGTAGGC ATAGGCTTGG TTATGCCGGT ACTGCCGGGC CTCTTGCGGG ATATCGTCCA TTCCGACAGC ATCGCCAGTC ACTATGGCGT GCTGCTAGCG CTATATGCGT TGATGCAATT TCTATGCGCA CCCGTTCTCG GAGCACTGTC CGACCGCTTT GGCCGCCGCC CAGTCCTGCT CGCTTCGCTA CTTGGAGCCA CTATCGACTA CGCGATCATG GCGACCACAC CCGTCCTGTG GATCCGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA

AAATCAACAC	GTATTTACGT	TGGGAATGTG	CCGATTGGCG	ATGGTGCTCC	CATCGCCGTA
CAGTCCATGA	CCAATACGCG	TACGACAGAC	GTCGAAGCAA	CGGTCAATCA	AATCAAGGCG
CTGGAACGCG	TTGGCGCTGA	TATCGTCCGT	GTATCCGTAC	CGACGATGGA	CGCGGCAGAA
GCGTTCAAAC	TCATCAAACA	GCAGGTTAAC	GTGCCGCTGG	TGGCTGACAT	CCACTTCGAC
TATCGCATTG	CGCTGAAAGT	AGCGGAATAC	GGCGTCGATT	GTCTGCGTAT	TAACCCTGGC
AATATCGGTA	ATGAAGAGCG	TATTCGCATG	GTGGTTGACT	GTGCGCGCGA	TAAAAACATT
CCGATCCGTA	TTGGCGTTAA	CGCCGGATCG	CTGGAAAAAG	ATCTGCAAGA	AAAGTATGGC
GAACCGACGC	CGCAGGCGTT	GCTGGAATCT	GCCATGCGTC	ATGTTGATCA	TCTCGATCGC
CTGAACTTCG	ATCAGTTCAA	AGTCAGCGTG	AAAGCGTCTG	ACGTCTTCCT	CGCTGTTGAG
TCTTATCGTT	TGCTGGCAAA	ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC
GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC	AGTAAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA
GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG	CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC
GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC	GCTGCGTATC	CGTTCGCGAG	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC
CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA	ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC
CTGGAAGATA	TCATCACTCC	GATGGACGTT	TCGATTATCG	GCTGCGTGGT	GAATGGCCCA
GGTGAGGCGC	TGGTTTCTAC	ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT
GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA	CCGTCTGGAC	AACAACGATA	TGATCGACCA	GCTGGAAGCA
CGCATTCGTG	CGAAAGCCAG	TCAGCTGGAC	GAAGCGCGTC	GAATTGACGT	TCAGCAGGTT
GAAAAATAAG	TCGACCGATG	CCCTTGAGAG	CCTTCAACCC	AGTCAGCTCC	TTCCGGTGGG
CGCGGGGCAT	GACTATCGTC	GCCGCACTTA	TGACTGTCTT	CTTTATCATG	CAACTCGTAG
GACAGGTGCC	GGCAGCGCTC	TGGGTCATTT	TCGGCGAGGA	CCGCTTTCGC	TGGAGCGCGA
CGATGATCGG	CCTGTCGCTT	GCGGTATTCG	GAATCTTGCA	CGCCCTCGCT	CAAGCCTTCG
TCACTGGTCC	CGCCACCAAA	CGTTTCGGCG	AGAAGCAGGC	CATTATCGCC	GGCATGGCGG
CCGACGCGCT	GGGCTACGTC	TTGCTGGCGT	TCGCGACGCG	AGGCTGGATG	GCCTTCCCCA
TTATGATTCT	TCTCGCTTCC	GGCGGCATCG	GGATGCCCGC	GTTGCAGGCC	ATGCTGTCCA
GGCAGGTAGA	TGACGACCAT	CAGGGACAGC	TTCAAGGATC	GCTCGCGGCT	CTTACCAGCC
TAACTTCGAT	CACTGGACCG	CTGATCGTCA	CGGCGATTTA	TGCCGCCTCG	GCGAGCACAT
GGAACGGGTT	GGCATGGATT	GTAGGCGCCG	CCCTATACCT	TGTCTGCCTC	CCCGCGTTGC
				AGCCGGCGGC	
				CGGAGAACTG	
				TCCAGCAGCC	
				ATCGTGCTCC	
				AATGAATCAC	
				TGAGCAACAA	
	·			TCCCCTACGT	
				ATACTATGAC	
CGCCATGAGC	GGCCTCATTT	CTTATTCTGA	GTTACAACAG	TCCGCACCGC	TGTCCGGTAG

CTCCTTCCGG TGGGCGCGG GCATGACTAT CGTCGCCGCA CTTATGACTG TCTTCTTTAT CATGCAACTC GTAGGACAGG TGCCGGCAGC GCCCAACAGT CCCCCGGCCA CGGGGCCTGC CACCATACCC ACGCCGAAAC AAGCGCCCTG CACCATTATG TTCCGGATCT GCATCGCAGG ATGCTGCTGG CTACCCTGTG GAACACCTAC ATCTGTATTA ACGAAGCGCT AACCGTTTTT ATCAGGCTCT GGGAGGCAGA ATAAATGATC ATATCGTCAA TTATTACCTC CACGGGGAGA GCCTGAGCAA ACTGGCCTCA GGCATTTGAG AAGCACACGG TCACACTGCT TCCGGTAGTC AATAAACCGG TAAACCAGCA ATAGACATAA GCGGCTATTT AACGACCCTG CCCTGAACCG ACGACCGGGT CGAATTTGCT TTCGAATTTC TGCCATTCAT CCGCTTATTA TCACTTATTC AGGCGTAGCA CCAGGCGTTT AAGGGCACCA ATAACTGCCT TAAAAAAATT ACGCCCCGCC CTGCCACTCA TCGCAGTACT GTTGTAATTC ATTAAGCATT CTGCCGACAT GGAAGCCATC ACAGACGGCA TGATGAACCT GAATCGCCAG CGGCATCAGC ACCTTGTCGC CTTGCGTATA ATATTTGCCC ATGGTGAAAA CGGGGGCGAA GAAGTTGTCC ATATTGGCCA CGTTTAAATC AAAACTGGTG AAACTCACCC AGGGATTGGC TGAGACGAAA AACATATTCT CAATAAACCC TTTAGGGAAA TAGGCCAGGT TTTCACCGTA ACACGCCACA TCTTGCGAAT ATATGTGTAG AAACTGCCGG AAATCGTCGT GGTATTCACT CCAGAGCGAT GAAAACGTTT CAGTTTGCTC ATGGAAAACG GTGTAACAAG GGTGAACACT ATCCCATATC ACCAGCTCAC CGTCTTTCAT **TGCCATACG**

11

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

Annex E

DNA sequence of the plasmid pBScaro14

DNA; 7494 BP.SQ SEQUENCE ID PBSCAR014 PRELIMINARY; 1722 A: 1935 C; 2026 G; 1811 T; GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT TTCGCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAACT ATTAACTGGC GAACTACTTA CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCG GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTC ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGTGGCG GCCGCTCTAG AACTAGTGGA TCCCCCGGGC TGCAGGAATT GCCGTAAATG TATCCGTTTA TAAGGACAGC CCGAATGACG GTCTGCGCAA AAAAACACGT TCATCTCACT CGCGATGCTG CGGAGCAGTT ACTGGCTGAT ATTGATCGAC GCCTTGATCA GTTATTGCCC GTGGAGGGAG AACGGGATGT TGTGGGTGCC GCGATGCGTG AAGGTGCGCT GGCACCGGGA AAACGTATTC GCCCCATGTT GCTGTTGCTG ACCGCCCGCG ATCTGGGTTG CGCTGTCAGC CATGACGGAT TACTGGATTT GGCCTGTGCG GTGGAAATGG TCCACGCGGC TTCGCTGATC CTTGACGATA TGCCCTGCAT GGACGATGCG AAGCTGCGGC GCGGACGCCC TACCATTCAT TCTCATTACG GAGAGCATGT GGCAATACTG GCGGCGGTTG CCTTGCTGAG TAAAGCCTTT GGCGTAATTG CCGATGCAGA TGGCCTCACG CCGCTGGCAA AAAATCGGGC GGTTTCTGAA CTGTCAAACG CCATCGCCAT GCAAGGATTG GTTCAGGGTC AGTTCAAGGA TCTGTCTGAA GGGGATAAGC CGCGCAGCGC TGAAGCTATT TTGATGACGA ATCACTTTAA AACCAGCACG CTGTTTTGTG CCTCCATGCA GATGGCCTCG ATTGTTGCGA ATGCCTCCAG CGAAGCGCGT GATTGCCTGC

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

ATCGTTTTTC ACTTGATCTT GGTCAGGCAT TTCAACTGCT GGACGATTTG ACCGATGGCA TGACCGACAC CGGTAAGGAT AGCAATCAGG ACGCCGGTAA ATCGACGCTG GTCAATCTGT TAGGCCCGAG GGCGGTTGAA GAACGTCTGA GACAACATCT TCAGCTTGCC AGTGAGCATC TCTCTGCGGC CTGCCAACAC GGGCACGCCA CTCAACATTT TATTCAGGCC TGGTTTGACA AAAAACTCGC TGCCGTCAGT TAAGCTTATG TGCACCGGTC AGCCTGTCTT AAGTGGGAGC GGCTATGCAA CCGCATTATG ATCTGATTCT CGTGGGGGCT GGACTCGCGA ATGGCCTTAT CGCCTGCGT CTTCAGCAGC AGCAACCTGA TATGCGTATT TTGCTTATCG ACGCCGCACC CCAGGCGGGC GGGAATCATA CGTGGTCATT TCACCACGAT GATTTGACTG AGAGCCAACA TCGTTGGATA GCTCCGCTGG TGGTTCATCA CTGGCCCGAC TATCAGGTAC GCTTTCCCAC ACGCCGTCGT AAGCTGAACA GCGGCTACTT TTGTATTACT TCTCAGCGTT TCGCTGAGGT TTTACAGCGA CAGTTTGGCC CGCACTTGTG GATGGATACC GCGGTCGCAG AGGTTAATGC GGAATCTGTT CGGTTGAAAA AGGGTCAGGT TATCGGTGCC CGCGCGGTGA TTGACGGGCG GGGTTATGCG GCAAATTCAG CACTGAGCGT GGGCTTCCAG GCGTTTATTG GCCAGGAATG GCGATTGAGC CACCCGCATG GTTTATCGTC TCCCATTATC ATGGATGCCA CGGTCGATCA GCAAAATGGT TATCGCTTCG TGTACAGCCT GCCGCTCTCG CCGACCAGAT TGTTAATTGA AGACACGCAC TATATTGATA ATGCGACATT AGATCCTGAA TGCGCGCGGC AAAATATTTG CGACTATGCC GCGCAACAGG GTTGGCAGCT TCAGACACTG CTGCGAGAAG AACAGGGCGC CTTACCCATT ACTCTGTCGG GCAATGCCGA CGCATTCTGG CAGCAGCGCC CCCTGGCCTG TAGTGGATTA CGTGCCGGTC TGTTCCATCC TACCACCGGC TATTCACTGC CGCTGGCGGT TGCCGTGGCC GACCGCCTGA GTGCACTTGA TGTCTTTACG TCGGCCTCAA TTCACCATGC CATTACGCAT TTTGCCCGCG AGCGCTGGCA GCAGCAGGGC TTTTTCCGCA TGCTGAATCG CATGCTGTTT TTAGCCGGAC CCGCCGATTC ACGCTGGCGG GTTATGCAGC GTTTTTATGG TTTACCTGAA GATTTAATTG CCCGTTTTTA TGCGGGAAAA CTCACGCTGA CCGATCGGCT ACGTATTCTG AGCGGCAAGC CGCCTGTTCC GGTATTAGCA GCATTGCAAG CCATTATGAC GACTCATCGT TAAAGAGCGA CTACATGAAA CCAACTACGG TAATTGGTGC AGGCTTCGGT GGCCTGGCAC TGGCAATTCG TCTACAAGCT GCGGGGATCC CCGTCTTACT GCTTGAACAA CGTGATAAAC CCGGCGGTCG GGCTTATGTC TACGAGGATC AGGGGTTTAC CTTTGATGCA GGCCCGACGG TTATCACCGA TCCCAGTGCC ATTGAAGAAC TGTTTGCACT GGCAGGAAAA CAGTTAAAAG AGTATGTCGA ACTGCTGCCG GTTACGCCGT TTTACCGCCT GTGTTGGGAG TCAGGGAAGG TCTTTAATTA CGATAACGAT CAAACCCGGC TCGAAGCGCA GATTCAGCAG TTTAATCCCC GCGATGTCGA AGGTTATCGT CAGTTTCTGG ACTATTCACG CGCGGTGTTT AAAGAAGGCT ATCTAAAGCT CGGTACTGTC CCTTTTTTAT CGTTCAGAGA CATGCTTCGC GCCGCACCTC AACTGCCGAA ACTGCAGGCA TGGAGAAGCG TTTACAGTAA GGTTGCCAGT TACATCGAAG ATGAACATCT GCGCCAGGCG TTTTCTTTCC ACTCGCTGTT GGTGGGCGGC AATCCCTTCG CCACCTCATC CATTTATACG TTGATACACG CGCTGGAGCG TGAGTGGGGC GTCTGGTTTC CGCGTGGCGG CACCGGCGCA TTAGTTCAGG GGATGATAAA GCTGTTTCAG GATCTGGGTG GCGAAGTCGT GTTAAACGCC AGAGTCAGCC ATATGGAAAC GACAGGAAAC AAGATTGAAG CCGTGCATTT AGAGGACGGT CGCAGGTTCC TGACGCAAGC CGTCGCGTCA AATGCAGATG TGGTTCATAC CTATCGCGAC CTGTTAAGCC AGCACCCTGC CGCGGTTAAG CAGTCCAACA AACTGCAGAC TAAGCGCATG AGTAACTCTC TGTTTGTGCT CTATTTTGGT TTGAATCACC ATCATGATCA GCTCGCGCAT CACACGGTTT GTTTCGGCCC GCGTTACCGC GAGCTGATTG ACGAAATTTT TAATCATGAT GGCCTCGCAG AGGACTTCTC ACTTTATCTG CACGCGCCCT GTGTCACGGA TTCGTCACTG GCGCCTGAAG GTTGCGGCAG TTACTATGTG TTGGCGCCGG TGCCGCATTT AGGCACCGCG AACCTCGACT GGACGGTTGA GGGGCCAAAA CTACGCGACC GTATTTTGC GTACCTTGAG CAGCATTACA TGCCTGGCTT ACGGAGTCAG CTGGTCACGC ACCGGATGTT TACGCCGTTT GATTTTCGCG ACCAGCTTAA TGCCTATCAT GGCTCAGCCT TTTCTGTGGA GCCCGTTCTT ACCCAGAGCG CCTGGTTTCG GCCGCATAAC CGCGATAAAA CCATTACTAA TCTCTACCTG GTCGGCGCAG GCACGCATCC CGGCGCAGGC ATTCCTGGCG TCATCGGCTC GGCAAAAGCG ACAGCAGGTT TGATGCTGGA GGATCTGATT TGAATAATCC GTCGTTACTC AATCATGCGG TCGAAACGAT GGCAGTTGGC TCGAAAAGTT TTGCGACAGC CTCAAAGTTA TTTGATGCAA AAACCCGGCG CAGCGTACTG ATGCTCTACG CCTGGTGCCG CCATTGTGAC GATGTTATTG ACGATCAGAC GCTGGGCTTT CAGGCCCGGC AGCCTGCCTT ACAAACGCCC GAACAACGTC TGATGCAACT TGAGATGAAA ACGCGCCAGG CCTATGCAGG ATCGCAGATG CACGAACCGG CGTTTGCGGC TTTTCAGGAA GTGGCTATGG CTCATGATAT CGCCCCGGCT TACGCGTTTG ATCATCTGGA AGGCTTCGCC ATGGATGTAC

GCGAAGCGCA	ATACAGCCAA	CTGGATGATA	CGCTGCGCTA	TTGCTATCAC	GTTGCAGGCG
TTGTCGGCTT	GATGATGGCG	CAAATCATGG	GCGTGCGGGA	TAACGCCACG	CTGGACCGCG
CCTGTGACCT	TGGGCTGGCA	TTTCAGTTGA	CCAATATTGC	TCGCGATATT	GTGGACGATG
CGCATGCGGG	CCGCTGTTAT	CTGCCGGCAA	GCTGGCTGGA	GCATGAAGGT	CTGAACAAAG
AGAATTATGC	GGCACCTGAA	AACCGTCAGG	CGCTGAGCCG	TATCGCCCGT	CGTTTGGTGC
AGGAAGCAGA	ACCTTACTAT	TTGTCTGCCA	CAGCCGGCCT	GGCAGGGTTG	CCCCTGCGTT
CCGCCTGGGC	AATCGCTACG	GCGAAGCAGG	TTTACCGGAA	AATAGGTGTC	AAAGTTGAAC
AGGCCGGTCA	GCAAGCCTGG	GATCAGCGGC	AGTCAACGAC	CACGCCCGAA	AAATTAACGC
TGCTGCTGGC	CGCCTCTGGT	CAGGCCCTTA	CTTCCCGGAT	GCGGGCTCAT	CCTCCCCGCC
CTGCGCATCT	CTGGCAGCGC	CCGCTCTAGC	GCCATGTCGA	CCTCGAGGGG	GGGCCCGGTA
CCCAATTCGC	CCTATAGTGA	GTCGTATTAC	GCGCGCTCAC	TGGCCGTCGT	TTTACAACGT
CGTGACTGGG	AAAACCCTGG	CGTTACCCAA	CTTAATCGCC	TTGCAGCACA	TCCCCCTTTC
GCCAGCTGGC	GTAATAGCGA	AGAGGCCCGC	ACCGATCGCC	CTTCCCAACA	GTTGCGCAGC
CTGAATGGCG	AATGGAAATT	GTAAGCGTTA	ATATTTTGTT	AAAATTCGCG	TTAAATTTTT
GTTAAATCAG	CTCATTTTTT	AACCAATAGG	CCGAAATCGG	CAAAATCCCT	TATAAATCAA
AAGAATAGAC	CGAGATAGGG	TTGAGTGTTG	TTCCAGTTTG	GAACAAGAGT	CCACTATTAA
AGAACGTGGA	CTCCAACGTC	AAAGGGCGAA	AAACCGTCTA	TCAGGGCGAT	GGCCCACTAC
GTGAACCATC	ACCCTAATCA	AGTTTTTTGG	GGTCGAGGTG	CCGTAAAGCA	CTAAATCGGA
ACCCTAAAGG	GAGCCCCCGA	TTTAGAGCTT	GACGGGGAAA	GCCGGCGAAC	GTGGCGAGAA
AGGAAGGGAA	GAAAGCGAAA	GGAGCGGGCG	CTAGGGCGCT	GGCAAGTGTA	GCGGTCACGC
TGCGCGTAAC	CACCACACCC	GCCGCGCTTA	ATGCGCCGCT	ACAGGGCGCG	TCAG

//

Annex F

DNA sequence of the vector construct pACYCcaro14

DNA; 8547 BP. ID PACYCCARO14 PRELIMINARY; SO SEQUENCE 8547 BP; 1884 A; 2296 C; 2279 G; 2088 T; 0 OTHER; GAATTCCGGA TGAGCATTCA TCAGGCGGCC AAGAATGTGA ATAAAGGCCG GATAAAACTT GTGCTTATTT TTCTTTACGG TCTTTAAAAA GGCCGTAATA TCCAGCTGAA CGGTCTGGTT ATAGGTACAT TGAGCAACTG ACTGAAATGC CTCAAAATGT TCTTTACGAT GCCATTGGGA TATATCAACG GTGGTATATC CAGTGATTTT TTTCTCCATT TTAGCTTCCT TAGCTCCTGA AAATCTCGAT AACTCAAAAA ATACGCCCGG TAGTGATCTT ATTTCATTAT GGTGAAAGTT GGAACCTCTT ACGTGCCGAT CAACGTCTCA TTTTCGCCAA AAGTTGGCCC AGGGCTTCCC GGTATCAACA GGGACACCAG GATTTATTTA TTCTGCGAAG TGATCTTCCG TCACAGGTAT TTATTCGGCG CAAAGTGCGT CGGGTGATGC TGCCAACTTA CTGATTTAGT GTATGATGGT GTTTTTGAGG TGCTCCAGTG GCTTCTGTTT CTATCAGCTG TCCCTCCTGT TCAGCTACTG ACGGGGTGGT GCGTAACGGC AAAAGCACCG CCGGACATCA GCGCTAGCGG AGTGTATACT GGCTTACTAT GTTGGCACTG ATGAGGGTGT CAGTGAAGTG CTTCATGTGG CAGGAGAAAA AAGGCTGCAC CGGTGCGTCA GCAGAATATG TGATACAGGA TATATTCCGC TTCCTCGCTC ACTGACTCGC TACGCTCGGT CGTTCGACTG CGGCGAGCGG AAATGGCTTA CGAACGGGGC GGAGATTTCC TGGAAGATGC CAGGAAGATA CTTAACAGGG AAGTGAGAGG GCCGCGGCAA AGCCGTTTTT CCATAGGCTC CGCCCCCTG ACAAGCATCA CGAAATCTGA CGCTCAAATC AGTGGTGGCG AAACCCGACA GGACTATAAA GATACCAGGC GTTTCCCCCT GGCGGCTCCC TCGTGCGCTC TCCTGTTCCT GCCTTTCGGT TTACCGGTGT CATTCCGCTG TTATGGCCGC GTTTGTCTCA TTCCACGCCT GACACTCAGT TCCGGGTAGG CAGTTCGCTC CAAGCTGGAC TGTATGCACG AACCCCCCGT TCAGTCCGAC CGCTGCGCCT TATCCGGTAA CTATCGTCTT GAGTCCAACC CGGAAAGACA TGCAAAAGCA CCACTGGCAG CAGCCACTGG TAATTGATTT AGAGGAGTTA GTCTTGAAGT CATGCGCCGG TTAAGGCTAA ACTGAAAGGA CAAGTTTTGG TGACTGCGCT CCTCCAAGCC AGTTACCTCG GTTCAAAGAG TTGGTAGCTC AGAGAACCTT CGAAAAACCG CCCTGCAAGG CGGTTTTTTC GTTTTCAGAG CAAGAGATTA CGCGCAGACC AAAACGATCT CAAGAAGATC ATCTTATTAA TCAGATAAAA TATTTCTAGA TTTCAGTGCA ATTTATCTCT TCAAATGTAG CACCTGAAGT CAGCCCCATA CGATATAAGT TGTAATTCTC ATGTTTGACA GCTTATCATC GATAAGCTTT AATGCGGTAG TTTATCACAG TTAAATTGCT AACGCAGTCA GGCACCGTGT ATGAAATCTA ACAATGCGCT CATCGTCATC CTCGGCACCG TCACCCTGGA TGCTGTAGGC ATAGGCTTGG TTATGCCGGT ACTGCCGGGC CTCTTGCGGG ATATCGTCCA TTCCGACAGC ATCGCCAGTC ACTATGGCGT GCTGCTAGCG CTATATGCGT TGATGCAATT TCTATGCGCA CCCGTTCTCG GAGCACTGTC CGACCGCTTT GGCCGCCGCC CAGTCCTGCT CGCTTCGCTA CTTGGAGCCA CTATCGACTA CGCGATCATG GCGACCACAC CCGTCCTGTG GATCCCCCGG GCTGCAGGAA TTGCCGTAAA TGTATCCGTT TATAAGGACA GCCCGAATGA CGGTCTGCGC AAAAAAACAC GTTCATCTCA CTCGCGATGC TGCGGAGCAG TTACTGGCTG ATATTGATCG ACGCCTTGAT CAGTTATTGC CCGTGGAGGG AGAACGGGAT GTTGTGGGTG CCGCGATGCG TGAAGGTGCG CTGGCACCGG GAAAACGTAT TCGCCCCATG TTGCTGTTGC TGACCGCCCG CGATCTGGGT TGCGCTGTCA GCCATGACGG ATTACTGGAT TTGGCCTGTG CGGTGGAAAT GGTCCACGCG GCTTCGCTGA TCCTTGACGA TATGCCCTGC ATGGACGATG CGAAGCTGCG GCGCGGACGC CCTACCATTC ATTCTCATTA CGGAGAGCAT GTGGCAATAC TGGCGGCGGT TGCCTTGCTG AGTAAAGCCT TTGGCGTAAT TGCCGATGCA GATGGCCTCA CGCCGCTGGC AAAAAATCGG GCGGTTTCTG AACTGTCAAA CGCCATCGGC ATGCAAGGAT TGGTTCAGGG TCAGTTCAAG GATCTGTCTG AAGGGGATAA GCCGCGCAGC GCTGAAGCTA TTTTGATGAC GAATCACTTT AAAACCAGCA CGCTGTTTTG TGCCTCCATG CAGATGGCCT CGATTGTTGC GAATGCCTCC AGCGAAGCGC GTGATTGCCT GCATCGTTTT TCACTTGATC TTGGTCAGGC ATTTCAACTG CTGGACGATT TGACCGATGG CATGACCGAC ACCGGTAAGG ATAGCAATCA GGACGCCGGT AAATCGACGC TGGTCAATCT GTTAGGCCCG AGGGCGGTTG AAGAACGTCT GAGACAACAT CTTCAGCTTG CCAGTGAGCA TCTCTCTGCG GCCTGCCAAC ACGGGCACGC CACTCAACAT TTTATTCAGG CCTGGTTTGA CAAAAAACTC GCTGCCGTCA GTTAAGCTTA TGTGCACCGG TCAGCCTGTC TTAAGTGGGA GCGGCTATGC AACCGCATTA TGATCTGATT CTCGTGGGGG CTGGACTCGC GAATGGCCTT ATCGCCCTGC

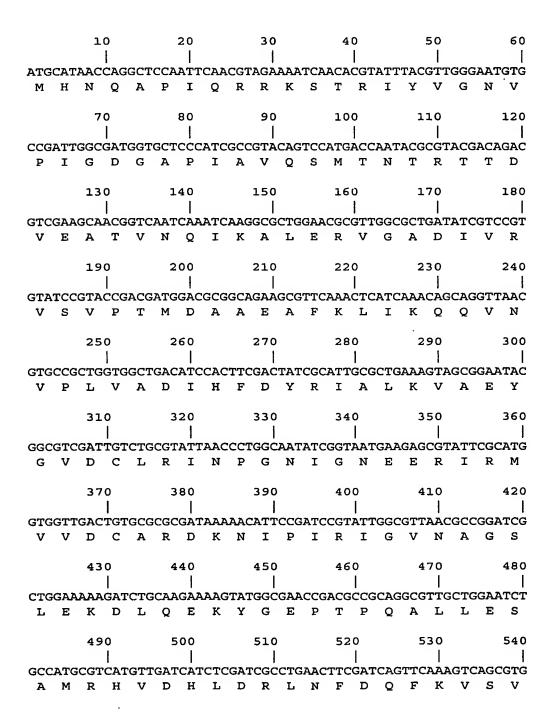
GTCTTCAGCA	GCAGCAACCT	GATATGCGTA	TTTTGCTTAT	CGACGCCGCA	CCCCAGGCGG
GCGGGAATCA	TACGTGGTCA	TTTCACCACG	ATGATTTGAC	TGAGAGCCAA	CATCGTTGGA
TAGCTCCGCT	GGTGGTTCAT	CACTGGCCCG	ACTATCAGGT	ACGCTTTCCC	ACACGCCGTC
GTAAGCTGAA	CAGCGGCTAC	TTTTGTATTA	CTTCTCAGCG	TTTCGCTGAG	GTTTTACAGC
GACAGTTTGG	CCCGCACTTG	TGGATGGATA	CCGCGGTCGC	AGAGGTTAAT	GCGGAATCTG
TTCGGTTGAA	AAAGGGTCAG	GTTATCGGTG	CCCGCGCGGT	GATTGACGGG	CGGGGTTATG
CGGCAAATTC	AGCACTGAGC	GTGGGCTTCC	AGGCGTTTAT	TGGCCAGGAA	TGGCGATTGA
GCCACCCGCA	TGGTTTATCG	TCTCCCATTA	TCATGGATGC	CACGGTCGAT	CAGCAAAATG
GTTATCGCTT	CGTGTACAGC	CTGCCGCTCT	CGCCGACCAG	ATTGTTAATT	GAAGACACGC
ACTATATTGA	TAATGCGACA	TTAGATCCTG	AATGCGCGCG	GCAAAATATT	TGCGACTATG
CCGCGCAACA	GGGTTGGCAG	CTTCAGACAC	TGCTGCGAGA	AGAACAGGGC	GCCTTACCCA
TTACTCTGTC	GGGCAATGCC	GACGCATTCT	GGCAGCAGCG	CCCCCTGGCC	TGTAGTGGAT
TACGTGCCGG	TCTGTTCCAT	CCTACCACCG	GCTATTCACT	GCCGCTGGCG	GTTGCCGTGG
CCGACCGCCT	GAGTGCACTT	GATGTCTTTA	CGTCGGCCTC	AATTCACCAT	GCCATTACGC
ATTTTGCCCG	CGAGCGCTGG	CAGCAGCAGG	GCTTTTTCCG	CATGCTGAAT	CGCATGCTGT
TTTTAGCCGG	ACCCGCCGAT	TCACGCTGGC	GGGTTATGCA	GCGTTTTTAT	GGTTTACCTG
AAGATTTAAT	TGCCCGTTTT	TATGCGGGAA	AACTCACGCT	GACCGATCGG	CTACGTATTC
TGAGCGGCAA	GCCGCCTGTT	CCGGTATTAG	CAGCATTGCA	AGCCATTATG	ACGACTCATC
GTTAAAGAGC	GACTACATGA	AACCAACTAC	GGTAATTGGT	GCAGGCTTCG	GTGGCCTGGC
ACTGGCAATT	CGTCTACAAG	CTGCGGGGAT	CCCCGTCTTA	CTGCTTGAAC	AACGTGATAA
ACCCGGCGGT	CGGGCTTATG	TCTACGAGGA	TCAGGGGTTT	ACCTTTGATG	CAGGCCCGAC
GGTTATCACC	GATCCCAGTG	CCATTGAAGA	ACTGTTTGCA	CTGGCAGGAA	AACAGTTAAA
AGAGTATGTC	GAACTGCTGC	CGGTTACGCC	GTTTTACCGC	CTGTGTTGGG	AGTCAGGGAA
GGTCTTTAAT	TACGATAACG	ATCAAACCCG	GCTCGAAGCG	CAGATTCAGC	AGTTTAATCC
CCGCGATGTC	GAAGGTTATC	GTCAGTTTCT	GGACTATTCA	CGCGCGGTGT	TTAAAGAAGG
CTATCTAAAG	CTCGGTACTG	TCCCTTTTTT	ATCGTTCAGA	GACATGCTTC	GCGCCGCACC
TCAACTGGCG	AAACTGCAGG	CATGGAGAAG	CGTTTACAGT	AAGGTTGCCA	GTTACATCGA
AGATGAACAT	CTGCGCCAGG	CGTTTTCTTT	CCACTCGCTG	TTGGTGGGCG	GCAATCCCTT
CGCCACCTCA	TCCATTTATA	CGTTGATACA	CGCGCTGGAG	CGTGAGTGGG	GCGTCTGGTT
TCCGCGTGGC	GGCACCGGCG	CATTAGTTCA	GGGGATGATA	AAGCTGTTTC	AGGATCTGGG
TGGCGAAGTC	GTGTTAAACG	CCAGAGTCAG	CCATATGGAA	ACGACAGGAA	ACAAGATTGA
AGCCGTGCAT	TTAGAGGACG	GTCGCAGGTT	CCTGACGCAA	GCCGTCGCGT	CAAATGCAGA
TGTGGTTCAT	ACCTATCGCG	ACCTGTTAAG	CCAGCACCCT	GCCGCGGTTA	AGCAGTCCAA
CAAACTGCAG	ACTAAGCGCA	TGAGTAACTC	TCTGTTTGTG	CTCTATTTTG	GTTTGAATCA
		ATCACACGGT			-
		ATGGCCTCGC			
CTGTGTCACG	GATTCGTCAC	TGGCGCCTGA	AGGTTGCGGC	AGTTACTATG	TGTTGGCGCC
		CGAACCTCGA			
		AGCAGCATTA			
		TTGATTTTCG			
		TTACCCAGAG			
		TGGTCGGCGC			
		CGACAGCAGG			
		GGTCGAAACG			
		AAAAACCCGG			
		TGACGATCAG			
		TCTGATGCAA			
		GGCGTTTGCG			
		TGATCATCTG			
		TACGCTGCGC			
		GGGCGTGCGG			
		GACCAATATT			
		AAGCTGGCTG			
		GGCGCTGAGC			
GAACCTTACT	ATTTGTCTGC	CACAGCCGGC	CTGGCAGGGT	TGCCCCTGCG	TTCCGCCTGG

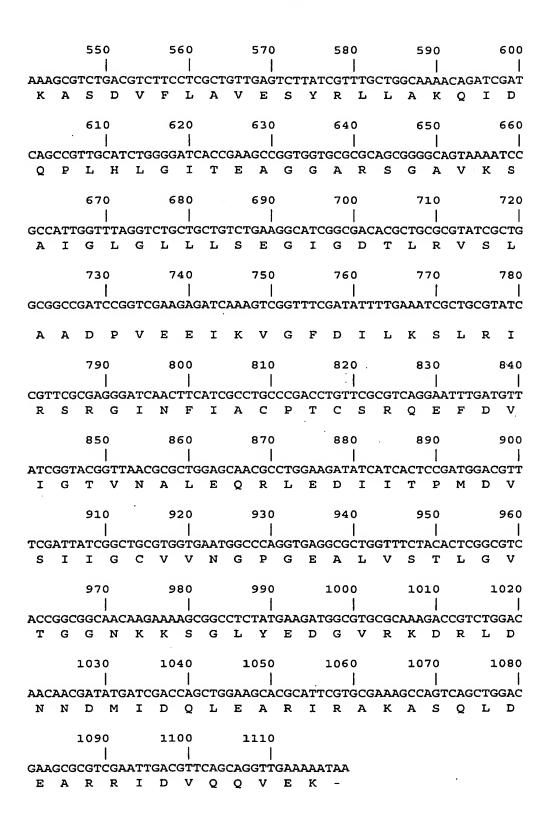
GCAATCGCTA CGGCGAAGCA GGTTTACCGG AAAATAGGTG TCAAAGTTGA ACAGGCCGGT CAGCAAGCCT GGGATCAGCG GCAGTCAACG ACCACGCCCG AAAAATTAAC GCTGCTGCTG GCCGCCTCTG GTCAGGCCCT TACTTCCCGG ATGCGGGCTC ATCCTCCCCG CCCTGCGCAT CTCTGGCAGC GCCCGCTCTA GCGCCATGTC GACCGATGCC CTTGAGAGCC TTCAACCCAG TCAGCTCCTT CCGGTGGGCG CGGGGCATGA CTATCGTCGC CGCACTTATG ACTGTCTTCT TTATCATGCA ACTCGTAGGA CAGGTGCCGG CAGCGCTCTG GGTCATTTTC GGCGAGGACC GCTTTCGCTG GAGCGCGACG ATGATCGGCC TGTCGCTTGC GGTATTCGGA ATCTTGCACG CCCTCGCTCA AGCCTTCGTC ACTGGTCCCG CCACCAAACG TTTCGGCGAG AAGCAGGCCA TTATCGCCGG CATGGCGGCC GACGCGCTGG GCTACGTCTT GCTGGCGTTC GCGACGCGAG GCTGGATGGC CTTCCCCATT ATGATTCTTC TCGCTTCCGG CGGCATCGGG ATGCCCGCGT TGCAGGCCAT GCTGTCCAGG CAGGTAGATG ACGACCATCA GGGACAGCTT CAAGGATCGC TCGCGGCTCT TACCAGCCTA ACTTCGATCA CTGGACCGCT GATCGTCACG GCGATTTATG CCGCCTCGGC GAGCACATGG AACGGGTTGG CATGGATTGT AGGCGCCGCC CTATACCTTG TCTGCCTCCC CGCGTTGCGT CGCGGTGCAT GGAGCCGGGC CACCTCGACC TGAATGGAAG CCGGCGGCAC CTCGCTAACG GATTCACCAC TCCAAGAATT GGAGCCAATC AATTCTTGCG GAGAACTGTG AATGCGCAAA CCAACCCTTG GCAGAACATA TCCATCGCGT CCGCCATCTC CAGCAGCCGC ACGCGGCGCA TCTCGGGCAG CGTTGGGTCC TGGCCACGGG TGCGCATGAT CGTGCTCCTG TCGTTGAGGA CCCGGCTAGG CTGGCGGGGT TGCCTTACTG GTTAGCAGAA TGAATCACCG ATACGCGAGC GAACGTGAAG CGACTGCTGC TGCAAAACGT CTGCGACCTG AGCAACAACA TGAATGGTCT TCGGTTTCCG TGTTTCGTAA AGTCTGGAAA CGCGGAAGTC CCCTACGTGC TGCTGAAGTT GCCCGCAACA GAGAGTGGAA CCAACCGGTG ATACCACGAT ACTATGACTG AGAGTCAACG CCATGAGCGG CCTCATTTCT TATTCTGAGT TACAACAGTC CGCACCGCTG TCCGGTAGCT CCTTCCGGTG GGCGCGGGC ATGACTATCG TCGCCGCACT TATGACTGTC TTCTTTATCA TGCAACTCGT AGGACAGGTG CCGGCAGCGC CCAACAGTCC CCCGGCCACG GGGCCTGCCA CCATACCCAC GCCGAAACAA GCGCCCTGCA CCATTATGTT CCGGATCTGC ATCGCAGGAT GCTGCTGGCT ACCCTGTGGA ACACCTACAT CTGTATTAAC GAAGCGCTAA CCGTTTTTAT CAGGCTCTGG GAGGCAGAAT AAATGATCAT ATCGTCAATT ATTACCTCCA CGGGGAGAGC CTGAGCAAAC TGGCCTCAGG CATTTGAGAA GCACACGGTC ACACTGCTTC CGGTAGTCAA TAAACCGGTA AACCAGCAAT AGACATAAGC GGCTATTTAA CGACCCTGCC CTGAACCGAC GACCGGGTCG AATTTGCTTT CGAATTTCTG CCATTCATCC GCTTATTATC ACTTATTCAG GCGTAGCACC AGGCGTTTAA GGGCACCAAT AACTGCCTTA AAAAAATTAC GCCCGCCCT GCCACTCATC GCAGTACTGT TGTAATTCAT TAAGCATTCT GCCGACATGG AAGCCATCAC AGACGGCATG ATGAACCTGA ATCGCCAGCG GCATCAGCAC CTTGTCGCCT TGCGTATAAT ATTTGCCCAT GGTGAAAACG GGGGCGAAGA AGTTGTCCAT ATTGGCCACG TTTAAATCAA AACTGGTGAA ACTCACCCAG GGATTGGCTG AGACGAAAAA CATATTCTCA ATAAACCCTT TAGGGAAATA GGCCAGGTTT TCACCGTAAC ACGCCACATC TTGCGAATAT ATGTGTAGAA ACTGCCGGAA ATCGTCGTGG TATTCACTCC AGAGCGATGA AAACGTTTCA GTTTGCTCAT GGAAAACGGT GTAACAAGGG TGAACACTAT CCCATATCAC CAGCTCACCG TCTTTCATTG CCATACG

//

Annex G

DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (formely *gcpE*) gene of *Escherichia coli*





Annex H

DNA sequence of the vector construct pBScyclogcpE

ID PBSCYCLOG PRELIMINARY; DNA; 8823 BP.

SQ SEQUENCE 8823 BP; 2123 A; 2169 C; 2468 G; 2063 T; 0 OTHER;

GTGGCACTTT TCGGGGAAAT GTGCGCGGAA CCCCTATTTG TTTATTTTTC TAAATACATT CAAATATGTA TCCGCTCATG AGACAATAAC CCTGATAAAT GCTTCAATAA TATTGAAAAA GGAAGAGTAT GAGTATTCAA CATTTCCGTG TCGCCCTTAT TCCCTTTTTT GCGGCATTTT GCCTTCCTGT TTTTGCTCAC CCAGAAACGC TGGTGAAAGT AAAAGATGCT GAAGATCAGT TGGGTGCACG AGTGGGTTAC ATCGAACTGG ATCTCAACAG CGGTAAGATC CTTGAGAGTT TTCGCCCGA AGAACGTTTT CCAATGATGA GCACTTTTAA AGTTCTGCTA TGTGGCGCGG TATTATCCCG TATTGACGCC GGGCAAGAGC AACTCGGTCG CCGCATACAC TATTCTCAGA ATGACTTGGT TGAGTACTCA CCAGTCACAG AAAAGCATCT TACGGATGGC ATGACAGTAA GAGAATTATG CAGTGCTGCC ATAACCATGA GTGATAACAC TGCGGCCAAC TTACTTCTGA CAACGATCGG AGGACCGAAG GAGCTAACCG CTTTTTTGCA CAACATGGGG GATCATGTAA CTCGCCTTGA TCGTTGGGAA CCGGAGCTGA ATGAAGCCAT ACCAAACGAC GAGCGTGACA CCACGATGCC TGTAGCAATG GCAACAACGT TGCGCAAACT ATTAACTGGC GAACTACTTA CTCTAGCTTC CCGGCAACAA TTAATAGACT GGATGGAGGC GGATAAAGTT GCAGGACCAC TTCTGCGCTC GGCCCTTCCG GCTGGCTGGT TTATTGCTGA TAAATCTGGA GCCGGTGAGC GTGGGTCTCG CGGTATCATT GCAGCACTGG GGCCAGATGG TAAGCCCTCC CGTATCGTAG TTATCTACAC GACGGGGAGT CAGGCAACTA TGGATGAACG AAATAGACAG ATCGCTGAGA TAGGTGCCTC ACTGATTAAG CATTGGTAAC TGTCAGACCA AGTTTACTCA TATATACTTT AGATTGATTT AAAACTTCAT TTTTAATTTA AAAGGATCTA GGTGAAGATC CTTTTTGATA ATCTCATGAC CAAAATCCCT TAACGTGAGT TTTCGTTCCA CTGAGCGTCA GACCCCGTAG AAAAGATCAA AGGATCTTCT TGAGATCCTT TTTTTCTGCG CGTAATCTGC TGCTTGCAAA CAAAAAAACC ACCGCTACCA GCGGTGGTTT GTTTGCCGGA TCAAGAGCTA CCAACTCTTT TTCCGAAGGT AACTGGCTTC AGCAGAGCGC AGATACCAAA TACTGTCCTT CTAGTGTAGC CGTAGTTAGG CCACCACTTC AAGAACTCTG TAGCACCGCC TACATACCTC GCTCTGCTAA TCCTGTTACC AGTGGCTGCT GCCAGTGGCG ATAAGTCGTG TCTTACCGGG TTGGACTCAA GACGATAGTT ACCGGATAAG GCGCAGCGGT CGGGCTGAAC GGGGGGTTCG TGCACACAGC CCAGCTTGGA GCGAACGACC TACACCGAAC TGAGATACCT ACAGCGTGAG CTATGAGAAA GCGCCACGCT TCCCGAAGGG AGAAAGGCGG ACAGGTATCC GGTAAGCGGC AGGGTCGGAA CAGGAGAGCG CACGAGGGAG CTTCCAGGGG GAAACGCCTG GTATCTTTAT AGTCCTGTCG GGTTTCGCCA CCTCTGACTT GAGCGTCGAT TTTTGTGATG CTCGTCAGGG GGGCGGAGCC TATGGAAAAA CGCCAGCAAC GCGGCCTTTT TACGGTTCCT GGCCTTTTGC TGGCCTTTTG CTCACATGTT CTTTCCTGCG TTATCCCCTG ATTCTGTGGA TAACCGTATT ACCGCCTTTG AGTGAGCTGA TACCGCTCGC CGCAGCCGAA CGACCGAGCG CAGCGAGTCA GTGAGCGAGG AAGCGGAAGA GCGCCCAATA CGCAAACCGC CTCTCCCCGC GCGTTGGCCG ATTCATTAAT GCAGCTGGCA CGACAGGTTT CCCGACTGGA AAGCGGGCAG TGAGCGCAAC GCAATTAATG TGAGTTAGCT CACTCATTAG GCACCCCAGG CTTTACACTT TATGCTTCCG GCTCGTATGT TGTGTGGAAT TGTGAGCGGA TAACAATTTC ACACAGGAAA CAGCTATGAC CATGATTACG CCAAGCGCGC AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG AACAAAAGCT GGAGCTCCAC CGCGGGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGCATAACC AGGCTCCAAT TCAACGTAGA AAATCAACAC GTATTTACGT TGGGAATGTG CCGATTGGCG ATGGTGCTCC CATCGCCGTA CAGTCCATGA CCAATACGCG TACGACAGAC GTCGAAGCAA CGGTCAATCA AATCAAGGCG CTGGAACGCG TTGGCGCTGA TATCGTCCGT GTATCCGTAC CGACGATGGA CGCGGCAGAA GCGTTCAAAC TCATCAAACA GCAGGTTAAC GTGCCGCTGG TGGCTGACAT CCACTTCGAC TATCGCATTG CGCTGAAAGT AGCGGAATAC GGCGTCGATT GTCTGCGTAT TAACCCTGGC AATATCGGTA ATGAAGAGCG TATTCGCATG GTGGTTGACT GTGCGCGCGA TAAAAACATT CCGATCCGTA TTGGCGTTAA CGCCGGATCG CTGGAAAAAG ATCTGCAAGA AAAGTATGGC GAACCGACGC CGCAGGCGTT

GCTGGAATCT	GCCATGCGTC	ATGTTGATCA	TCTCGATCGC	CTGAACTTCG	ATCAGTTCAA
AGTCAGCGTG	AAAGCGTCTG	ACGTCTTCCT	CGCTGTTGAG	TCTTATCGTT	TGCTGGCAAA
ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC	GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC
AGTAAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA	GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG
CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC	GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC
GCTGCGTATC	CGTTCGCGAG	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC	CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA
ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC	CTGGAAGATA	TCATCACTCC
GATGGACGTT	TCGATTATCG	GCTGCGTGGT	GAATGGCCCA	GGTGAGGCGC	TGGTTTCTAC
ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT	GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA
CCGTCTGGAC	AACAACGATA	TGATCGACCA	GCTGGAAGCA	CGCATTCGTG	CGAAAGCCAG
TCAGCTGGAC	GAAGCGCGTC	GAATTGACGT	TCAGCAGGTT	GAAAAATAAG	CGGCCGCTCT
AGAACTAGTG	GATCCCCCGG	GCTGCAGGAA	TTCGAGGAGA	AATTAACCAT	GTATATCGGG
ATAGATCTTG	GCACCTCGGG	CGTAAAAGTT	ATTTTGCTCA	ACGAGCAGGG	TGAGGTGGTT
GCTGCGCAAA	CGGAAAAGCT	GACCGTTTCG	CGCCCGCATC	CACTCTGGTC	GGAACAAGAC
CCGGAACAGT	GGTGGCAGGC	AACTGATCGC	GCAATGAAAG	CTCTGGGCGA	TCAGCATTCT
CTGCAGGACG	TTAAAGCATT	GGGTATTGCC	GGCCAGATGC	ACGGAGCAAC	CTTGCTGGAT
GCTCAGCAAC	GGGTGTTACG	CCCTGCCATT	TTGTGGAACG	ACGGGCGCTG	TGCGCAAGAG
TGCACTTTGC	TGGAAGCGCG	AGTTCCGCAA	TCGCGGGTGA	TTACCGGCAA	CCTGATGATG
CCCGGATTTA	CTGCGCCTAA	ATTGCTATGG	GTTCAGCGGC	ATGAGCCGGA	GATATTCCGT
CAAATCGACA	AAGTATTATT	ACCGAAAGAT	TACTTGCGTC	TGCGTATGAC	GGGGGAGTTT
GCCAGCGATA	TGTCTGACGC	AGCTGGCACC	ATGTGGCTGG	ATGTCGCAAA	GCGTGACTGG
	TGCTGCAGGC				
GGCAGCGAAA	TTACTGGTGC	TTTGTTACCT	GAAGTTGCGA	AAGCGTGGGG	TATGGCGACG
GTGCCAGTTG	TCGCAGGCGG	TGGCGACAAT	GCAGCTGGTG	CAGTTGGTGT	GGGAATGGTT
GATGCTAATC	AGGCAATGTT	ATCGCTGGGG	ACGTCGGGGG	TCTATTTTGC	TGTCAGCGAA
	GCAAGCCAGA				
	TGTCTGTGAT				
	GCAATGTCCC				
	GGTTTCTGCC				
	TTTTCTTTGG				
	GCGTGGGTTA				
	AAAGTGTTAC				
	ATATCAGCGG			CGGGGGGGGA	
	CAGCAAGGCT				
	AACTACCGTT				
	GACGAGAAAC				
	AGGAGAAATT		·		
	GCACGCTGGA				
	GCAAAAATGT				
	TGGACGATGA				
	CCGAAGTCTT				
	AGGTGATGGC				
	CGGGTAAAAC				
	TGGACGCCGT				
	TTTTTCAGAG				
	ATGGCGTGGT				
	GCGATTTGGC				
	GTAAAATTTC GTTGGCTGTT		-		
	TTCACTCAAT				
	TGCGTACGCC				
	CGCTCGATTT				
	CATGCCTGAA				
	ATGCCGCAAA				
	TCGCTGCGTT				
TINCOUNTY		OWITIMICC	GINCIGGWWW	WWIGGWIWI	GCGCGMACCA

CAATGTGTGG ACGATGTGTT ATCTGTTGAT GCGAACGCGC GTGAAGTCGC CAGAAAAGAG GTGATGCGTC TCGCAAGCTG AGTCGACGAG GAGAAATTAA CCATGGCAAC CACTCATTTG GATGTTTGCG CCGTGGTTCC GGCGGCCGGA TTTGGCCGTC GAATGCAAAC GGAATGTCCT AAGCAATATC TCTCAATCGG TAATCAAACC ATTCTTGAAC ACTCGGTGCA TGCGCTGCTG GCGCATCCCC GGGTGAAACG TGTCGTCATT GCCATAAGTC CTGGCGATAG CCGTTTTGCA CAACTTCCTC TGGCGAATCA TCCGCAAATC ACCGTTGTAG ATGGCGGTGA TGAGCGTGCC GATTCCGTGC TGGCAGGTCT GAAAGCCGCT GGCGACGCGC AGTGGGTATT GGTGCATGAC GCCGCTCGTC CTTGTTTGCA TCAGGATGAC CTCGCGCGAT TGTTGGCGTT GAGCGAAACC AGCCGCACGG GGGGGATCCT CGCCGCACCA GTGCGCGATA CTATGAAACG TGCCGAACCG GGCAAAAATG CCATTGCTCA TACCGTTGAT CGCAACGGCT TATGGCACGC GCTGACGCCG CAATTTTTCC CTCGTGAGCT GTTACATGAC TGTCTGACGC GCGCTCTAAA TGAAGGCGCG ACTATTACCG ACGAAGCCTC GGCGCTGGAA TATTGCGGAT TCCATCCTCA GTTGGTCGAA GGCCGTGCGG ATAACATTAA AGTCACGCGC CCGGAAGATT TGGCACTGGC CGAGTTTTAC CTCACCCGAA CCATCCATCA GGAGAATACA TAATGCGAAT TGGACACGGT TTTGACGTAC ATGCCTTTGG CGGTGAAGGC CCAATTATCA TTGGTGGCGT ACGCATTCCT TACGAAAAAG GATTGCTGGC GCATTCTGAT GGCGACGTGG CGCTCCATGC GTTGACCGAT GCATTGCTTG GCGCGGCGC GCTGGGGGAT ATCGGCAAGC TGTTCCCGGA TACCGATCCG GCATTTAAAG GTGCCGATAG CCGCGAGCTG CTACGCGAAG CCTGGCGTCG TATTCAGGCG AAGGGTTATA CCCTTGGCAA CGTCGATGTC ACTATCATCG CTCAGGCACC GAAGATGTTG CCGCACATTC CACAAATGCG CGTGTTTATT GCCGAAGATC TCGGCTGCCA TATGGATGAT GTTAACGTGA AAGCCACTAC TACGGAAAAA CTGGGATTTA CCGGACGTGG GGAAGGGATT GCCTGTGAAG CGGTGGCGCT ACTCATTAAG GCAACAAAAT GACTCGAGGA GGAGAAATTA ACCATGCGGA CACAGTGGCC CTCTCCGGCA AAACTTAATC TGTTTTTATA CATTACCGGT CAGCGTGCGG ATGGTTACCA CACGCTGCAA ACGCTGTTTC AGTTTCTTGA TTACGGCGAC ACCATCAGCA TTGAGCTTCG TGACGATGGG GATATTCGTC TGTTAACGCC CGTTGAAGGC GTGGAACATG AAGATAACCT GATCGTTCGC GCAGCGCGAT TGTTGATGAA AACTGCGGCA GACAGCGGGC GTCTTCCGAC GGGAAGCGGT GCGAATATCA GCATTGACAA GCGTTTGCCG ATGGGCGGCG GTCTCGGCGG TGGTTCATCC AATGCCGCGA CGGTCCTGGT GGCATTAAAT CATCTCTGGC AATGCGGCT AAGCATGGAT GAGCTGGCGG AAATGGGGCT GACGCTGGGC GCAGATGTTC CTGTCTTTGT TCGGGGGCAT GCCGCGTTTG CCGAAGGCGT TGGTGAAATA CTAACGCCGG TGGATCCGCC AGAGAAGTGG TATCTGGTGG CGCACCCTGG TGTAAGTATT CCGACTCCGG TGATTTTAA AGATCCTGAA CTCCCGCGCA ATACGCCAAA AAGGTCAATA GAAACGTTGC TAAAATGTGA ATTCAGCAAT GATTGCGAGG TTATCGCAAG AAAACGTTTT CGCGAGGTTG ATGCGGTGCT TTCCTGGCTG TTAGAATACG CCCCGTCGCG CCTGACTGGG ACAGGGGCCT GTGTCTTTGC TGAATTTGAT ACAGAGTCTG AAGCCCGCCA GGTGCTAGAG CAAGCCCCGG AATGGCTCAA TGGCTTTGTG GCGAAAGGCG CTAATCTTTC CCCATTGCAC AGAGCCATGC TTTAAGGTAC CCAATTCGCC CTATAGTGAG TCGTATTACG CGCGCTCACT GGCCGTCGTT TTACAACGTC GTGACTGGGA AAACCCTGGC GTTACCCAAC TTAATCGCCT TGCAGCACAT CCCCCTTCG CCAGCTGGCG TAATAGCGAA GAGGCCCGCA CCGATCGCCC TTCCCAACAG TTGCGCAGCC TGAATGGCGA ATGGAAATTG TAAGCGTTAA TATTTTGTTA AAATTCGCGT TAAATTTTTG TTAAATCAGC TCATTTTTTA ACCAATAGGC CGAAATCGGC AAAATCCCTT ATAAATCAAA AGAATAGACC GAGATAGGGT TGAGTGTTGT TCCAGTTTGG AACAAGAGTC CACTATTAAA GAACGTGGAC TCCAACGTCA AAGGGCGAAA AACCGTCTAT CAGGGCGATG GCCCACTACG TGAACCATCA CCCTAATCAA GTTTTTTGGG GTCGAGGTGC CGTAAAGCAC TAAATCGGAA CCCTAAAGGG AGCCCCCGAT TTAGAGCTTG ACGGGGAAAG CCGGCGAACG TGGCGAGAAA GGAAGGGAAG AAAGCGAAAG GAGCGGGCGC TAGGGCGCTG GCAAGTGTAG CGGTCACGCT GCGCGTAACC ACCACACCCG CCGCGCTTAA TGCGCCGCTA CAGGGCGCGT CAG

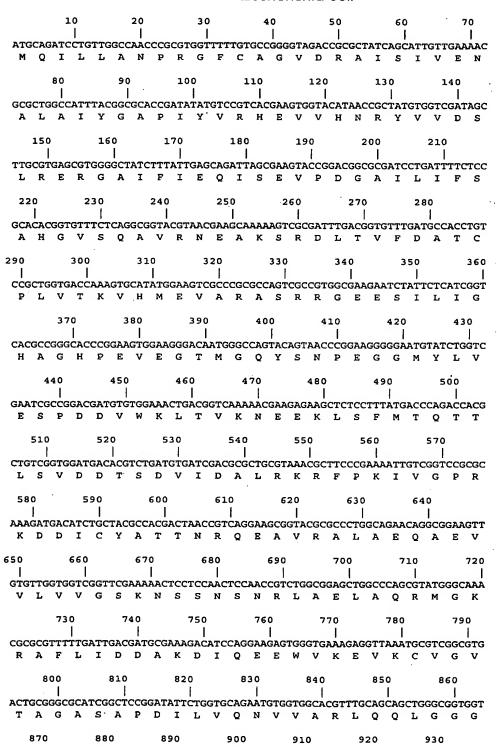
Annex I DNA sequence of the vectorconstruct pACYClytBgcpE

ID	PACYCGCLY	PRELIM	INARY; DNA	A; 5793 BP.	•	
SQ	SEQUENCE			-		9 T; 0 OTHER;
	GAATTCCGGA	TGAGCATTCA	TCAGGCGGGC	AAGAATGTGA	ATAAAGGCCG	GATAAAACTT
	GTGCTTATTT	TTCTTTACGG	TCTTTAAAAA	GGCCGTAATA	TCCAGCTGAA	CGGTCTGGTT
	ATAGGTACAT	TGAGCAACTG	ACTGAAATGC	CTCAAAATGT	TCTTTACGAT	GCCATTGGGA
	TATATCAACG	GTGGTATATC	CAGTGATTTT	TTTCTCCATT	TTAGCTTCCT	TAGCTCCTGA
	AAATCTCGAT	AACTCAAAAA	ATACGCCCGG	TAGTGATCTT	ATTTCATTAT	GGTGAAAGTT
	GGAACCTCTT	ACGTGCCGAT	CAACGTCTCA	TTTTCGCCAA	AAGTTGGCCC	AGGGCTTCCC
	GGTATCAACA	GGGACACCAG	GATTTATTTA	TTCTGCGAAG	TGATCTTCCG	TCACAGGTAT
	TTATTCGGCG	CAAAGTGCGT	CGGGTGATGC	TGCCAACTTA	CTGATTTAGT	GTATGATGGT
	GTTTTTGAGG	TGCTCCAGTG	GCTTCTGTTT	CTATCAGCTG	TCCCTCCTGT	TCAGCTACTG
	ACGGGGTGGT	GCGTAACGGC	AAAAGCACCG	CCGGACATCA	GCGCTAGCGG	AGTGTATACT
	GGCTTACTAT	GTTGGCACTG	ATGAGGGTGT	CAGTGAAGTG	CTTCATGTGG	CAGGAGAAAA
	AAGGCTGCAC	CGGTGCGTCA	GCAGAATATG	TGATACAGGA	TATATTCCGC	TTCCTCGCTC
•	ACTGACTCGC	TACGCTCGGT	CGTTCGACTG	CGGCGAGCGG	AAATGGCTTA	CGAACGGGGC
	GGAGATTTCC	TGGAAGATGC	CAGGAAGATA	CTTAACAGGG	AAGTGAGAGG	GCCGCGGCAA
	AGCCGTTTTT	CCATAGGCTC	CGCCCCCTG	ACAAGCATCA	CGAAATCTGA	CGCTCAAATC
	AGTGGTGGCG	AAACCCGACA	GGACTATAAA	GATACCAGGC	GTTTCCCCCT	GGCGGCTCCC
	TCGTGCGCTC	TCCTGTTCCT	GCCTTTCGGT	TTACCGGTGT	CATTCCGCTG	TTATGGCCGC
	GTTTGTCTCA	TTCCACGCCT	GACACTCAGT	TCCGGGTAGG	CAGTTCGCTC	CAAGCTGGAC
	TGTATGCACG	AACCCCCGT	TCAGTCCGAC	CGCTGCGCCT	TATCCGGTAA	CTATCGTCTT
	GAGTCCAACC	CGGAAAGACA	TGCAAAAGCA	CCACTGGCAG	CAGCCACTGG	TAATTGATTT
	AGAGGAGTTA	GTCTTGAAGT	CATGCGCCGG	TTAAGGCTAA	ACTGAAAGGA	CAAGTTTTGG
	TGACTGCGCT	CCTCCAAGCC	AGTTACCTCG	GTTCAAAGAG	TTGGTAGCTC	AGAGAACCTT
	CGAAAAACCG	CCCTGCAAGG	CGGTTTTTTC	GTTTTCAGAG	CAAGAGATTA	CGCGCAGACC
	AAAACGATCT	CAAGAAGATC	ATCTTATTAA	TCAGATAAAA	TATTTCTAGA	TTTCAGTGCA
	ATTTATCTCT	TCAAATGTAG	CACCTGAAGT	CAGCCCCATA	CGATATAAGT	TGTAATTCTC
	ATGTTTGACA	GCTTATCATC	GATAAGCTTT	AATGCGGTAG	TTTATCACAG	TTAAATTGCT
	AACGCAGTCA	GGCACCGTGT	ATGAAATCTA	ACAATGCGCT	CATCGTCATC	CTCGGCACCG
	TCACCCTGGA	TGCTGTAGGC	ATAGGCTTGG	TTATGCCGGT	ACTGCCGGGC	CTCTTGCGGG
	ATATCGTCCA	TTCCGACAGC	ATCGCCAGTC	ACTATGGCGT	GCTGCTAGCG	CTATATGCGT
	TGATGCAATT	TCTATGCGCA	CCCGTTCTCG	GAGCACTGTC	CGACCGCTTT	GGCCGCCGCC
	CAGTCCTGCT	CGCTTCGCTA	CTTGGAGCCA	CTATCGACTA	CGCGATCATG	GCGACCACAC
	CCGTCCTGTG	GATCCGAGGA	GAAATTAACC	ATGCATAACC	AGGCTCCAAT	TCAACGTAGA
	AAATCAACAC	GTATTTACGT	TGGGAATGTG	CCGATTGGCG	ATGGTGCTCC	CATCGCCGTA
	CAGTCCATGA	CCAATACGCG	TACGACAGAC	GTCGAAGCAA	CGGTCAATCA	AATCAAGGCG
	CTGGAACGCG	TTGGCGCTGA	TATCGTCCGT	GTATCCGTAC	CGACGATGGA	CGCGGCAGAA
	GCGTTCAAAC	TCATCAAACA	GCAGGTTAAC	GTGCCGCTGG	TGGCTGACAT	CCACTTCGAC
					GTCTGCGTAT	
	AATATCGGTA	ATGAAGAGCG	TATTCGCATG	GTGGTTGACT	GTGCGCGCGA	TAAAAACATT
	CCGATCCGTA	TTGGCGTTAA	CGCCGGATCG	CTGGAAAAAG	ATCTGCAAGA	AAAGTATGGC
	GAACCGACGC	CGCAGGCGTT	GCTGGAATCT	GCCATGCGTC	ATGTTGATCA	TCTCGATCGC
	CTGAACTTCG	ATCAGTTCAA	AGTCAGCGTG	AAAGCGTCTG	ACGTCTTCCT	CGCTGTTGAG
	TCTTATCGTT	TGCTGGCAAA	ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC
	GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC	AGTAAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA
	GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG	CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC
	GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC	GCTGCGTATC	${\tt CGTTCGCGAG}$	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC
	CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA	ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC
					GCTGCGTGGT	
	GGTGAGGCGC	TGGTTTCTAC	ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT

GAAGATGGCG TGCGCAAAGA CCGTCTGGAC AACAACGATA TGATCGACCA GCTGGAAGCA CGCATTCGTG CGAAAGCCAG TCAGCTGGAC GAAGCGCGTC GAATTGACGT TCAGCAGGTT GAAAAATAAG TCGACGAGGA GAAATTAACC ATGCAGATCC TGTTGGCCAA CCCGCGTGGT TTTTGTGCCG GGGTAGACCG CGCTATCAGC ATTGTTGAAA ACGCGCTGGC CATTTACGGC GCACCGATAT ATGTCCGTCA CGAAGTGGTA CATAACCGCT ATGTGGTCGA TAGCTTGCGT GAGCGTGGGG CTATCTTTAT TGAGCAGATT AGCGAAGTAC CGGACGGCGC GATCCTGATT TTCTCCGCAC ACGGTGTTTC TCAGGCGGTA CGTAACGAAG CAAAAAGTCG CGATTTGACG GTGTTTGATG CCACCTGTCC GCTGGTGACC AAAGTGCATA TGGAAGTCGC CCGCGCCAGT CGCCGTGGCG AAGAATCTAT TCTCATCGGT CACGCCGGGC ACCCGGAAGT GGAAGGGACA ATGGGCCAGT ACAGTAACCC GGAAGGGGGA ATGTATCTGG TCGAATCGCC GGACGATGTG TGGAAACTGA CGGTCAAAAA CGAAGAGAAG CTCTCCTTTA TGACCCAGAC CACGCTGTCG GTGGATGACA CGTCTGATGT GATCGACGCG CTGCGTAAAC GCTTCCCGAA AATTGTCGGT CCGCGCAAAG ATGACATCTG CTACGCCACG ACTAACCGTC AGGAAGCGGT ACGCGCCCTG GCAGAACAGG CGGAAGTTGT GTTGGTGGTC GGTTCGAAAA ACTCCTCCAA CTCCAACCGT CTGGCGGAGC TGGCCCAGCG TATGGGCAAA CGCGCGTTTT TGATTGACGA TGCGAAAGAC ATCCAGGAG AGTGGGTGAA AGAGGTTAAA TGCGTCGGCG TGACTGCGGG CGCATCGGCT CCGGATATTC TGGTGCAGAA TGTGGTGGCA CGTTTGCAGC AGCTGGGCGG TGGTGAAGCC ATTCCGCTGG AAGGCCGTGA AGAAAACATT GTTTTCGAAG TGCCGAAAGA GCTGCGTGTC GATATTCGTG AAGTCGATTA ACGGCCGACG CGCTGGGCTA CGTCTTGCTG GCGTTCGCGA CGCGAGGCTG GATGGCCTTC CCCATTATGA TTCTTCTCGC TTCCGGCGGC ATCGGGATGC CCGCGTTGCA GGCCATGCTG TCCAGGCAGG TAGATGACGA CCATCAGGGA CAGCTTCAAG GATCGCTCGC GGCTCTTACC AGCCTAACTT CGATCACTGG ACCGCTGATC GTCACGGCGA TTTATGCCGC CTCGGCGAGC ACATGGAACG GGTTGGCATG GATTGTAGGC GCCGCCCTAT ACCTTGTCTG CCTCCCGCG TTGCGTCGCG GTGCATGGAG CCGGGCCACC TCGACCTGAA TGGAAGCCGG CGGCACCTCG CTAACGGATT CACCACTCCA AGAATTGGAG CCAATCAATT CTTGCGGAGA ACTGTGAATG CGCAAACCAA CCCTTGGCAG AACATATCCA TCGCGTCCGC CATCTCCAGC AGCCGCACGC GGCGCATCTC GGGCAGCGTT GGGTCCTGGC CACGGGTGCG CATGATCGTG CTCCTGTCGT TGAGGACCCG GCTAGGCTGG CGGGGTTGCC TTACTGGTTA GCAGAATGAA TCACCGATAC GCGAGCGAAC GTGAAGCGAC TGCTGCTGCA AAACGTCTGC GACCTGAGCA ACAACATGAA TGGTCTTCGG TTTCCGTGTT TCGTAAAGTC TGGAAACGCG GAAGTCCCCT ACGTGCTGCT GAAGTTGCCC GCAACAGAGA GTGGAACCAA CCGGTGATAC CACGATACTA TGACTGAGAG TCAACGCCAT GAGCGGCCTC ATTTCTTATT CTGAGTTACA ACAGTCCGCA CCGCTGTCCG GTAGCTCCTT CCGGTGGGCG CGGGGCATGA CTATCGTCGC CGCACTTATG ACTGTCTTCT TTATCATGCA ACTCGTAGGA CAGGTGCCGG CAGCGCCCAA CAGTCCCCG GCCACGGGC CTGCCACCAT ACCCACGCG AAACAAGCGC CCTGCACCAT TATGTTCCGG ATCTGCATCG CAGGATGCTG CTGGCTACCC TGTGGAACAC CTACATCTGT ATTAACGAAG CGCTAACCGT TTTTATCAGG CTCTGGGAGG CAGAATAAAT GATCATATCG TCAATTATTA CCTCCACGGG GAGAGCCTGA GCAAACTGGC CTCAGGCATT TGAGAAGCAC ACGGTCACAC TGCTTCCGGT AGTCAATAAA CCGGTAAACC AGCAATAGAC ATAAGCGGCT ATTTAACGAC CCTGCCCTGA ACCGACGACC GGGTCGAATT TGCTTTCGAA TTTCTGCCAT TCATCCGCTT ATTATCACTT ATTCAGGCGT AGCACCAGGC GTTTAAGGGC ACCAATAACT GCCTTAAAAA AATTACGCCC CGCCCTGCCA CTCATCGCAG TACTGTTGTA ATTCATTAAG CATTCTGCCG ACATGGAAGC CATCACAGAC GGCATGATGA ACCTGAATCG CCAGCGGCAT CAGCACCTTG TCGCCTTGCG TATAATATTT GCCCATGGTG AAAACGGGGG CGAAGAAGTT GTCCATATTG GCCACGTTTA AATCAAAACT GGTGAAACTC ACCCAGGGAT TGGCTGAGAC GAAAAACATA TTCTCAATAA ACCCTTTAGG GAAATAGGCC AGGTTTTCAC CGTAACACGC CACATCTTGC GAATATATGT GTAGAAACTG CCGGAAATCG TCGTGGTATT CACTCCAGAG CGATGAAAAC GTTTCAGTTT GCTCATGGAA AACGGTGTAA CAAGGGTGAA CACTATCCCA TATCACCAGC TCACCGTCTT TCATTGCCAT ACG

Annex J

A and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispH* (formerly *lytB*) gene from Escherichia coli



WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005 28/39

940 950 | | | CGTGAAGTCGATTAA R E V D -

Annex K

DNA Sequence of the plasmid construct pBScyclogcpElytB2

ID	PBSXICH2	PRELIM	INARY; DNA	A; 9795 BP		
sq	SEQUENCE		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			73 T; 0 OTHER;
	GTGGCACTTT	TCGGGGAAAT	GTGCGCGGAA	CCCCTATTTG	TTTATTTTTC	TAAATACATT
	CAAATATGTA	TCCGCTCATG	AGACAATAAC	CCTGATAAAT	GCTTCAATAA	TATTGAAAAA
	GGAAGAGTAT	GAGTATTCAA	CATTTCCGTG	TCGCCCTTAT	TCCCTTTTTT	GCGGCATTTT
1	GCCTTCCTGT	TTTTGCTCAC	CCAGAAACGC	TGGTGAAAGT	AAAAGATGCT	GAAGATCAGT
	TGGGTGCACG	AGTGGGTTAC	ATCGAACTGG	ATCTCAACAG	CGGTAAGATC	CTTGAGAGTT
	TTCGCCCCGA	AGAACGTTTT	CCAATGATGA	GCACTTTTAA	AGTTCTGCTA	TGTGGCGCGG
	TATTATCCCG	TATTGACGCC	GGGCAAGAGC	AACTCGGTCG	CCGCATACAC	TATTCTCAGA
	ATGACTTGGT	TGAGTACTCA	CCAGTCACAG	AAAAGCATCT	TACGGATGGC	ATGACAGTAA
	GAGAATTATG	CAGTGCTGCC	ATAACCATGA	GTGATAACAC	TGCGGCCAAC	TTACTTCTGA
	CAACGATCGG	AGGACCGAAG	GAGCTAACCG	CTTTTTTGCA	CAACATGGGG	GATCATGTAA
	CTCGCCTTGA	TCGTTGGGAA	CCGGAGCTGA	ATGAAGCCAT	ACCAAACGAC	GAGCGTGACA
	CCACGATGCC	TGTAGCAATG	GCAACAACGT	TGCGCAAACT	ATTAACTGGC	GAACTACTTA
	CTCTAGCTTC	CCGGCAACAA	TTAATAGACT	GGATGGAGGC	GGATAAAGTT	GCAGGACCAC
	TTCTGCGCTC	GGCCCTTCCG	GCTGGCTGGT	TTATTGCTGA	TAAATCTGGA	GCCGGTGAGC
	GTGGGTCTCG	CGGTATCATT	GCAGCACTGG	GGCCAGATGG	TAAGCCCTCC	CGTATCGTAG
	TTATCTACAC	GACGGGGAGT	CAGGCAACTA	TGGATGAACG	AAATAGACAG	ATCGCTGAGA
	TAGGTGCCTC	ACTGATTAAG	CATTGGTAAC	TGTCAGACCA	AGTTTACTCA	TATATACTTT
	AGATTGATTT	AAAACTTCAT	TTTTAATTTA	AAAGGATCTA	GGTGAAGATC	CTTTTTGATA
	ATCTCATGAC	CAAAATCCCT	TAACGTGAGT	TTTCGTTCCA	CTGAGCGTCA	GACCCCGTAG
	AAAAGATCAA	AGGATCTTCT	TGAGATCCTT	TTTTTCTGCG	CGTAATCTGC	TGCTTGCAAA
	CAAAAAAACC	ACCGCTACCA	GCGGTGGTTT	GTTTGCCGGA	TCAAGAGCTA	CCAACTCTTT
	TTCCGAAGGT	AACTGGCTTC	AGCAGAGCGC	AGATACCAAA	TACTGTCCTT	CTAGTGTAGC
		CCACCACTTC		_	· ·	
	TCCTGTTACC	AGTGGCTGCT	GCCAGTGGCG	ATAAGTCGTG	TCTTACCGGG	TTGGACTCAA
	GACGATAGTT	ACCGGATAAG	GCGCAGCGGT	CGGGCTGAAC	GGGGGGTTCG	TGCACACAGC
		GCGAACGACC				
		TCCCGAAGGG				
		CACGAGGGAG				
		CCTCTGACTT				
		CGCCAGCAAC				
		CTTTCCTGCG				
	-	TACCGCTCGC				
		GCGCCCAATA				
		CGACAGGTTT				
		CACTCATTAG				
		TGTGAGCGGA	-			
		AATTAACCCT				
		ATGCATAACC				-
		CCGATTGGCG				
		GTCGAAGCAA				
		GTATCCGTAC				
		GTGCCGCTGG				
		GGCGTCGATT				
		GTGGTTGACT				
		CTGGAAAAAG				
		GCCATGCGTC				
	AGTCAGCGTG	AAAGCGTCTG	ACGTCTTCCT	CGCTGTTGAG	TCTTATCGTT	TGCTGGCAAA

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005

ACAGATCGAT	CAGCCGTTGC	ATCTGGGGAT	CACCGAAGCC	GGTGGTGCGC	GCAGCGGGGC
AGTAAAATCC	GCCATTGGTT	TAGGTCTGCT	GCTGTCTGAA	GGCATCGGCG	ACACGCTGCG
CGTATCGCTG	GCGGCCGATC	CGGTCGAAGA	GATCAAAGTC	GGTTTCGATA	TTTTGAAATC
GCTGCGTATC	CGTTCGCGAG	GGATCAACTT	CATCGCCTGC	CCGACCTGTT	CGCGTCAGGA
ATTTGATGTT	ATCGGTACGG	TTAACGCGCT	GGAGCAACGC	CTGGAAGATA	TCATCACTCC
	TCGATTATCG				
ACTCGGCGTC	ACCGGCGGCA	ACAAGAAAAG	CGGCCTCTAT	GAAGATGGCG	TGCGCAAAGA
	AACAACGATA				
	GAAGCGCGTC				
	ATGCAGATCC				
	ATTGTTGAAA				
	CATAACCGCT				
	AGCGAAGTAC				
	CGTAACGAAG				
	AAAGTGCATA				
	CACGCCGGGC				
	ATGTATCTGG				
	CTCTCCTTTA				
	CTGCGTAAAC				
	ACTAACCGTC				
	GGTTCGAAAA				
	CGCGCGTTTT				
	TGCGTCGGCG				
	CGTTTGCAGC				
	GTTTTCGAAG				
	CTAGAACTAG				
	GGATAGATCT				
	TTGCTGCGCA				
	ACCCGGAACA				
	CTCTGCAGGA				
	ATGCTCAGCA				
	AGTGCACTTT				
	TGCCCGGATT				
	GTCAAATCGA				
	TTGCCAGCGA				
	GGAGTGACGT				
	AAGGCAGCGA				
	CGGTGCCAGT				
	TTGATGCTAA				
	AAGGGTTCTT				
	GTTGGCATTT				
	TAACCGGCCT				
	CCGAGCCAGT				
	AGGCGAAGGG				
	CAGTGCTGGA				
	GTATTAAACC				
	AGATGCTGGC				
	CAGCACTGGG				
	AATTGTTGCC				
	CTTATCAGCC				
••••	CTTATCAGCC				-
	CGTAAAAGCT				
	CGATTGGTTG				
	GCTATGCCGT				
CTACAGCAAC	AGGGTAGCCG	CACCGAAGTC	TIMAGIGGGC	MACMAGCCGC	TIGCGATAIG

GCAGCGCTTG AGGATGTTGA TCAGGTGATG GCAGCCATTG TTGGCGCTGC TGGGCTGTTA CCTACGCTTG CTGCGATCCG CGCGGGTAAA ACCATTTTGC TGGCCAATAA AGAATCACTG GTTACCTGCG GACGTCTGTT TATGGACGCC GTAAAGCAGA GCAAAGCGCA ATTGTTACCG GTCGATAGCG AACATAACGC CATTTTCAG AGTTTACCGC AACCTATCCA GCATAATCTG GGATACGCTG ACCTTGAGCA AAATGGCGTG GTGTCCATTT TACTTACCGG GTCTGGTGGC CCTTTCCGTG AGACGCCATT GCGCGATTTG GCAACAATGA CGCCGGATCA AGCCTGCCGT CATCCGAACT GGTCGATGGG GCGTAAAATT TCTGTCGATT CGGCTACCAT GATGAACAAA GGTCTGGAAT ACATTGAAGC GCGTTGGCTG TTTAACGCCA GCGCCAGCCA GATGGAAGTG CTGATTCACC CGCAGTCAGT GATTCACTCA ATGGTGCGCT ATCAGGACGG CAGTGTTCTG GCGCAGCTGG GGGAACCGGA TATGCGTACG CCAATTGCCC ACACCATGGC ATGGCCGAAT CGCGTGAACT CTGGCGTGAA GCCGCTCGAT TTTTGCAAAC TAAGTGCGTT GACATTTGCC GCACCGGATT ATGATCGTTA TCCATGCCTG AAACTGGCGA TGGAGGCGTT CGAACAAGGC CAGGCAGCGA CGACAGCATT GAATGCCGCA AACGAAATCA CCGTTGCTGC TTTTCTTGCG CAACAAATCC GCTTTACGGA TATCGCTGCG TTGAATTTAT CCGTACTGGA AAAAATGGAT ATGCGCGAAC CACAATGTGT GGACGATGTG TTATCTGTTG ATGCGAACGC GCGTGAAGTC GCCAGAAAAG AGGTGATGCG TCTCGCAAGC TGAGTCGACG AGGAGAAATT AACCATGGCA ACCACTCATT TGGATGTTTG CGCCGTGGTT CCGGCGGCCG GATTTGGCCG TCGAATGCAA ACGGAATGTC CTAAGCAATA TCTCTCAATC GGTAATCAAA CCATTCTTGA ACACTCGGTG CATGCGCTGC TGGCGCATCC CCGGGTGAAA CGTGTCGTCA TTGCCATAAG TCCTGGCGAT AGCCGTTTTG CACAACTTCC TCTGGCGAAT CATCCGCAAA TCACCGTTGT AGATGGCGGT GATGAGCGTG CCGATTCCGT GCTGGCAGGT CTGAAAGCCG CTGGCGACGC GCAGTGGGTA TTGGTGCATG ACGCCGCTCG TCCTTGTTTG CATCAGGATG ACCTCGCGCG ATTGTTGGCG TTGAGCGAAA CCAGCCGCAC GGGGGGGATC CTCGCCGCAC CAGTGCGCGA TACTATGAAA CGTGCCGAAC CGGGCAAAAA TGCCATTGCT CATACCGTTG ATCGCAACGG CTTATGGCAC GCGCTGACGC CGCAATTTTT CCCTCGTGAG CTGTTACATG ACTGTCTGAC GCGCGCTCTA AATGAAGGCG CGACTATTAC CGACGAAGCC TCGGCGCTGG AATATTGCGG ATTCCATCCT CAGTTGGTCG AAGGCCGTGC GGATAACATT AAAGTCACGC GCCCGGAAGA TTTGGCACTG GCCGAGTTTT ACCTCACCCG AACCATCCAT CAGGAGAATA CATAATGCGA ATTGGACACG GTTTTGACGT ACATGCCTTT GGCGGTGAAG GCCCAATTAT CATTGGTGGC GTACGCATTC CTTACGAAAA AGGATTGCTG GCGCATTCTG ATGGCGACGT GGCGCTCCAT GCGTTGACCG ATGCATTGCT TGGCGCGGCG GCGCTGGGGG ATATCGGCAA GCTGTTCCCG GATACCGATC CGGCATTTAA AGGTGCCGAT AGCCGCGAGC TGCTACGCGA AGCCTGGCGT CGTATTCAGG CGAAGGGTTA TACCCTTGGC AACGTCGATG TCACTATCAT CGCTCAGGCA CCGAAGATGT TGCCGCACAT TCCACAAATG CGCGTGTTTA TTGCCGAAGA TCTCGGCTGC CATATGGATG ATGTTAACGT GAAAGCCACT ACTACGGAAA AACTGGGATT TACCGGACGT GGGGAAGGGA TTGCCTGTGA AGCGGTGGCG CTACTCATTA AGGCAACAAA ATGACTCGAG GAGGAGAAAT TAACCATGCG GACACAGTGG CCCTCTCCGG CAAAACTTAA TCTGTTTTTA TACATTACCG GTCAGCGTGC GGATGGTTAC CACACGCTGC AAACGCTGTT TCAGTTTCTT GATTACGGCG ACACCATCAG CATTGAGCTT CGTGACGATG GGGATATTCG TCTGTTAACG CCCGTTGAAG GCGTGGAACA TGAAGATAAC CTGATCGTTC GCGCAGCGCG ATTGTTGATG AAAACTGCGG CAGACAGCGG GCGTCTTCCG ACGGGAAGCG GTGCGAATAT CAGCATTGAC AAGCGTTTGC CGATGGCCG CGGTCTCGC GGTGGTTCAT CCAATGCCGC GACGGTCCTG GTGGCATTAA ATCATCTCTG GCAATGCGGG CTAAGCATGG ATGAGCTGGC GGAAATGGGG CTGACGCTGG GCGCAGATGT TCCTGTCTTT GTTCGGGGGC ATGCCGCGTT TGCCGAAGGC GTTGGTGAAA TACTAACGCC GGTGGATCCG CCAGAGAAGT GGTATCTGGT GGCGCACCCT GGTGTAAGTA TTCCGACTCC GGTGATTTTT AAAGATCCTG AACTCCCGCG CAATACGCCA AAAAGGTCAA TAGAAACGTT GCTAAAATGT GAATTCAGCA ATGATTGCGA GGTTATCGCA AGAAAACGTT TTCGCGAGGT TGATGCGGTG CTTTCCTGGC TGTTAGAATA CGCCCCGTCG CGCCTGACTG GGACAGGGGC CTGTGTCTTT GCTGAATTTG ATACAGAGTC TGAAGCCCGC CAGGTGCTAG AGCAAGCCCC GGAATGGCTC AATGGCTTTG TGGCGAAAGG CGCTAATCTT TCCCCATTGC ACAGAGCCAT GCTTTAAGGT ACCCAATTCG CCCTATAGTG AGTCGTATTA CGCGCGCTCA CTGGCCGTCG TTTTACAACG TCGTGACTGG GAAAACCCTG GCGTTACCCA ACTTAATCGC CTTGCAGCAC ATCCCCCTTT CGCCAGCTGG CGTAATAGCG AAGAGGCCCG CACCGATCGC CCTTCCCAAC AGTTGCGCAG CCTGAATGGC GAATGGAAAT TGTAAGCGTT AATATTTTGT TAAAATTCGC GTTAAATTTT TGTTAAATCA GCTCATTTTT TAACCAATAG GCCGAAATCG

WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005 32/39

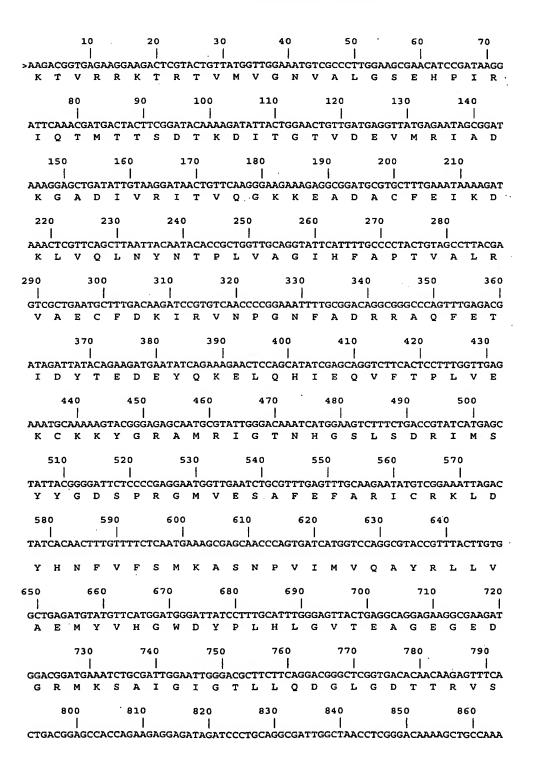
GCAAAATCCC	TTATAAATCA	AAAGAATAGA	CCGAGATAGG	GTTGAGTGTT	GTTCCAGTTT
GGAACAAGAG	TCCACTATTA	AAGAACGTGG	ACTCCAACGT	CAAAGGGCGA	AAAACCGTCT
ATCAGGGCGA	TGGCCCACTA	CGTGAACCAT	CACCCTAATC	AAGTTTTTTG	GGGTCGAGGT
GCCGTAAAGC	ACTAAATCGG	AACCCTAAAG	GGAGCCCCCG	ATTTAGAGCT	TGACGGGGAA
AGCCGGCGAA	CGTGGCGAGA	AAGGAAGGGA	AGAAAGCGAA	AGGAGCGGGC	GCTAGGGCGC
TGGCAAGTGT	AGCGGTCACG	CTGCGCGTAA	CCACCACACC	CGCCGCGCTT	AATGCGCCGC
TACAGGGGGG	GTCAG				

//

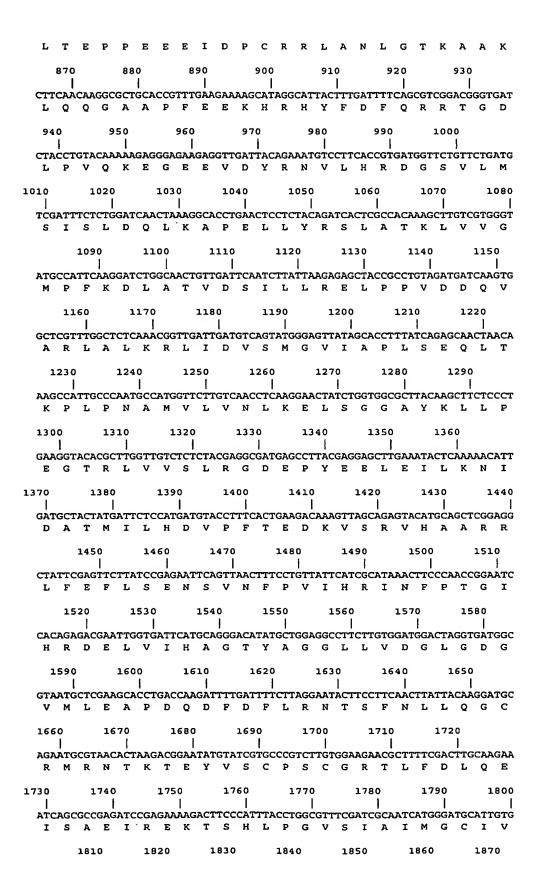
Annex L

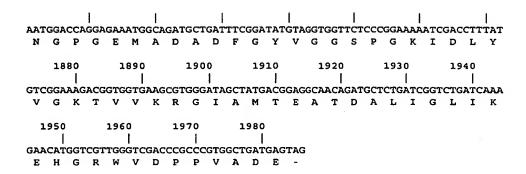
DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* gene (fragment) from

Arabidopsis thaliana



WO 02/083720 PCT/EP02/04005





Annex M DNA and corresponding amino acid sequence of the *ispG* (forrmly *gcpE*) gene of *Arabidopsis thaliana*

ATG	GCG	ACT	'GGA	GTA	TTG	CCA	.GCI	CCC	GTI	TCT	GGG	ATC	'AAG	ATA	CCG	GAT	'TCG	AAA	GTC	60
М	A	T	G	v	L	P	A	P	v	S	G	I	K	I	P	D	s	ĸ	v	20
GGGTTTGGTAAAAGCATGAATCTTGTGAGAATTTGTGATGTTAGGAGTCTAAGATCTGCT 12													120							
G	F	G	K	s	M	N	L	V	R	I	C	D	v	R	s	L	R	S	A	. 40
AGG	AGA	AGA	GTT	TCG	GTT	ATC	CGG	raa;	TCA	AAC	CAA	.GGC	TCT	'GAT	TTA	GC1	'GAG	CTT	CAA	180
R	R	R	v	s	v	I	R	N	S	N	Q	G	s	D	L	A	E	L	Q	60
CCT	GCA	TCC	GAA	GGA	AGC	CCT	CTC	TT	GTG	CCA	AGA	CAG	AAA	TAT	TGT	'GAA	TCA	TTG	CAT	240
P	A	s	E	G	s	P	L	L	v	P	R	Q	ĸ	Y	С	E	s	L	H	80
AAG	ACG	GTG	AGA	AGG	AAG	ACT	'CGT	ACI	GTI	'ATG	GTI	'GGA	TAA	GTC	:GCC	CTT	'GGA	AGC	GAA	300
K	T	v	R	R	K	T	R	T	v	M	v	G	N	v	A	L	G	S	E	100
CAT	CCG	ATA	AGG	ATT	'CAA	ACG	ATG	ACT	ACT	TCG	GAT	ACA	AAA	GAT	TTA'	ACT	'GGA	ACT	GTT	360
н	P	I	R	I	Q	T	M	T	T	s	D	T	K	D	I	T	G	T	v	120
GAT	GAG	GTT	'ATG	AGA	ATA	GCG	GAI	'AA	GGA	GCI	GAT	'ATI	GTA	AGG	ATA	ACT	GTT	CAA	.GGG	420
D	E	v	M	R	I	A	D	K	G	A	D	I	v	R	I	T	V	Q	G	140
AAG	AAA	GAG	GCG	GAT	GCG	TGC	TTT	GAA	ATA	AAA	GAT	'AAA'	CTC	GTT	'CAG	CTI	TAA'	TAC	AAT	480
K	ĸ	E	A	D	A	С	F	E	I	K	D	K	L	v	Q	L	N	¥	N	160
ACA	CCG	CTG	GTT	GCA	GGT	ATT	CAT	TTT	GCC	CCT	'ACT	'GTA	GCC	TTA	CGA	GTC	GCT	GAA	TGC	540
T	P	L	V	A	G	I	H	F	A	P	T	V	A	L	R	v	A	E	С	180
TTT	GAC	AAG	ATC	CGT	GTC	AAC	CCC	GGA	TAA	'TTT	GCG	GAC	AGG	CGG	GCC	CAG	TTT	GAG	ACG	600
F	D	K	I	R	V	N	P	G	N	F	A	D	R	R	A	Q	F	E	T	200
ATA	GAT	TAT	ACA	GA.A	GAT	GAA	TAT	CAG	AAA	GAA	CTC	CAG	CAT	'ATC	GAG	CAG	GTC	TTC	ACT	660
I	D	¥	T	E	D	E	¥	Q	K	E	L	Q	H	I	E	Q	V	F	T	220
CCT	TTG	GTT	GAG	AAA	TGC	AAA	AAG	TAC	GGG	AGA	GCA	ATG	CGT	TTA	'GGG	ACA	AAT	CAT	GGA	720
P	L	v	E	ĸ	С	K	ĸ	¥	G	R	A	M	R	I	G	T	N	н	G	240
AGT	CTT	TCT	GAC	CGT	'ATC	ATG	AGC	TAT:	TAC	GGG	GAT	TCT	CCC	CGA	.GGA	ATG	GTT	GAA	TCT	780
S	L	s	D	R	I	M	s	Y	Y	G	Ð	S	P	R	G	M	V	E	s	260
GCG	TTT	GAG	TTT	GCA	AGA	ATA	TGT	'CGG	AAA	ATT.	GAC	TAT	CAC	AAC	TTT	GTT	TTC	TCA	ATG	840
A	F	E	F	A	R	I	С	R	K	L	D	Y	H	N	F	v	F	S	M	280
AAA	GCG	AGC	AAC	CCA	GTG	ATC	ATG	GTC	CAG	GCG	TAC	CGT	TTA	CTT	GTG	GCT	GAG	ATG	TAT	900
K	A	S	N	P	V	I	M	v	Q	A	Y	R	L	L	V	A	E	M	¥	300
GTT	CAT	GGA	TGG	GAT	'TAT	CCT	TTG	CAT	TTG	GGA	GTT	ACT	GAG	GCA	GĠA	GAA	.GGC	GAA	GAT	960
v	H	G	W	D	· Y	P	L	H	L	G	V	T	E	A	G	E	G	E	D	320
GGA	CGG	ATG	AAA	TCT	'GCG	ATT	GGA	ATI	'GGG	ACG	CTT	CTT	CAG	GAC	GGG	CTC	GGT	GAC	ACA	1020

G R M K S A I G I G T L L Q D G L G D T TRVSLTEPPEEEIDPCRRLA AACCTCGGGACAAAAGCTGCCAAACTTCAACAAGGCGCTGCACCGTTTGAAGAAAAGCAT 1140 N L G T K A A K L Q Q G A A P F E E K H AGGCATTACTTTGATTTTCAGCGTCGGACGGGTGATCTACCTGTACAAAAAGAGGGGAGAA 1200 RHYFDFQRRTGDLPVQKEGE GAGGTTGATTACAGAAATGTCCTTCACCGTGATGGTTCTGTTCTGATGTCGATTTCTCTG 1260 E V D Y R N V L H R D G S V L M S I S L GATCAACTAAAGGCACCTGAACTCCTCTACAGATCACTCGCCACAAAGCTTGTCGTGGGT 1320 D Q L K A P E L L Y R S L A T K L V V G ATGCCATTCAAGGATCTGGCAACTGTTGATTCAATCTTATTAAGAGAGCTACCGCCTGTA 1380 M P F K D L A T V D S I L L R E L P P V D D Q V A R L A L K R L I D V S M G V I GCACCTTTATCAGAGCAACTAACAAGCCATTGCCCAATGCCATGGTTCTTGTCAACCTC 1500 A P L S E Q L T K P L P N A M V L V N L AAGGAACTATCTGGTGGCGCTTACAAGCTTCTCCCTGAAGGTACACGCTTGGTTGTCTCT 1560 K E L S G G A Y K L L P E G T R L V V S CTACGAGGCGATGAGCCTTACGAGGAGCTTGAAATACTCAAAAACATTGATGCTACTATG 1620 L R G D E P Y E E L E I L K N I D A T M ATTCTCCATGATGTACCTTTCACTGAAGACAAAGTTAGCAGAGTACATGCAGCTCGGAGG 1680 I L H D V P F T E D K V S R V H A A R R CTATTCGAGTTCTTATCCGAGAATTCAGTTAACTTTCCTGTTATTCATCGCATAAACTTC 1740 L F E F L S E N S V N F P V I H R I N F CCAACCGGAATCCACAGAGACGAATTGGTGATTCATGCAGGGACATATGCTGGAGGCCTT 1800 P T G I H R D E L V I H A G T Y A G G L CTTGTGGATGGACTAGGTGATGGCGTAATGCTCGAAGCACCTGACCAAGATTTTGATTTT 1860 L V D G L G D G V M L E A P D Q D F D F CTTAGGAATACTTCCTTCAACTTATTACAAGGATGCAGAATGCGTAACACTAAGACGGAA 1920 LRNTSFNLLOGCRMRNTKTE TATGTATCGTGCCCGTCTTGTGGAAGAACGCTTTTCGACTTGCAAGAAATCAGCGCCGAG 1980 Y V S C P S C G R T L F D L O E I S A E ATCCGAGAAAAGACTTCCCATTTACCTGGCGTTTCGATCGCAATCATGGGATGCATTGTG 2040 I R E K T S H L P G V S I A I M G C I V AATGGACCAGGAGAAATGGCAGATGCTGATTTCGGATATGTAGGTGGTTCTCCCGGAAAA 2100

Annex N

cDNA sequence of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-(E)-butenyl 4-diphosphate reductase (IspH) from *Arabidopsis thaliana*

	GCT A																				CAT H	CTC	TCT	72 24
DI	A	٧	A		Q	F	3	. K		C	٧		_	ט	•	£	V	K	E	N	п	ь	3	24
GGA	TCC	GGA'	TCT	CTC	CGC	CGC	CGG	AAA	GCT	TTA	TCA	GTC	CGG	TGC	TCG	TCT	GGC	GAT	GAG	AAC	CGCI	CCT	TCG	144
G	S	G	S	L	R	R	R	K	A	L	s	v	R	C	S	S	G	D	E	N	A	P	s	48
CCA	TCG	CTC	CTC	Σπα	GAC	ייירר	ייבאידי	יייייי	CAC	ccc	אאכ	стс	<u>ተተ</u> ረ	ССТ	א מי	א א כי	ጥጥር	አ ርር	אכא	אכים	יבאיז	ית תי	ጥአር	216
P																N			R		D.	N	Y	72
,	_	•	•		_	_	_	_	_			•	_				_	_		_	_		_	. –
	CGT.																						TTG	288
N	R	K	G	F	G	H	K	E	E	T	L	K	L	M	N	R	E	Y	T	s	D	I	L	96
G D C	ACA	СТС	מממ	מהמ	דעע	rece	ייעיי	'Δ ("ጥ	ጥልጥ	ጥርጥ	тсс	CCA	СУТ	יבידים	ים כי	יכידכי	מממ	רידר	сст	זממי	יפכי	ידמיד	сст	360
	T																							120
																		•						
	TGC'																							432
F	С	W	G	V	E	R	A	V	Q	1	A	¥	E	A	R	K	Q	F	P	E	E	R	L	144
TGG	ATT	ACT:	AAC	GAA	ATC	TTA	CAT	AAC	CCG	ACC	GTC	AAT	AAG	AGG	ттс	GAA	GAT	ATG	GAT	יכדיזי	מממי	ATT	АТТ	504
W																E						I	I	168
	GTT		_											-	-							_		576
Þ	V	E	D	S	K	K	Q	F.	D	V	V	E	K	D	D	V	V	1	L	P	A	F	G	192
GCI	GGT	GTT	GAC	GAG	ATG	TAT	GTT	CTT	AAT	GAT.	AAA	AAG	GTG	CAA	ATT	GTT	GAC	ACG	ACT	'TG'l	CCT	TGG	GTG	648
	G																			C		W	v	216
	AAG(K																							720 240
1.		V	W	M	1	V	E		n	ν.	~	G	£	¥	T	5	V	_	H	G	K	Y	N	240
CAT	'GAA	GAG	ACG	TTA	GCA	ACT	'GCG	TCT	TTT	GCA	GGA	AAG	TAC	ATC	ATT	'GTA	AAG.	AAC	ATG	AAA	GAG	GCA	AAT	792
H	E	E	T	I	A	T	A	S	F	A	G	K	Y	I	I	v	K	N	M	K	E	A	N	264
											~													
	GTT: V																			TTC F		GAG. E	AAA K	864 288
1	٧	C	ט	1	_	Ь	G	G	¥	1	ם	G	3		3	-		E	E	E	14	E	K	200
TTC	'AAA'	TAC	GCA	TTA	TCG	AAG	GGT	TTC	GAT	CCC	GAC.	AAT	GAC	CTT	GTC	'AAA	GTT	GGT	ATT	GC#	AAC	CAA	ACA	936
F	K	Y	A	I	s	K	G	F	D	P	D	N	D	L	v	K	V	G	I	A	N	Q	T	312
3 O O	3 ma	- m	3 3 0	~~ ~	~~~	202	an c	C 3 C	3 T 3 4	~~~	202	mm».	~m~	~~	n	202	3 m.c	3 ma			· · · · · ·	003	ama	1000
	M																							1008 336
•	2.0	_	••	•	_	•	_	_	-	•	•	-	~	_	•	-	2.2	4.4			•	•	•	330
GAA	AAT	GTA	AGC	3GA	CAT	TTC	ATC	AGC'	TTC	AAC	ACA	ATA'	TGC	GAC	GCT	ACT	CAA	GAG	CGA	CAA	GAC	GCA	ATC	1080
E	N	V	S	G	H	F	I	S	F	N	T	I	C	D	A	T	Q	E	R	Q	D	A	I	360
m > m			-m	~~~	~~~	220	» mm	a	~m~	. ma	OM 3	ama	~mm	~~~	~~~	maa		man	3 C M			mam	~~~	
	GAG E									ATG M						TGG.			AGT S	AAC N	ACC T	S	CAC	1152 384
•		_	•	_	_		•		~	2.2	~	•	•	G	G	••	74	٥	-	14	•		**	301
																					.GGA	CCT	GGG	1224
L	Q	E	I	s	E	A	R	G	I	P	S	Y	W	I	D	S	E	K	R	I	G	P	G	408
N N M		N 171 N 4	200	ייי מיו	7 7 C	CTIC		m 2 m	CC 3.	~ ~ ~ ~	ome.	ama.	~~~	220	~~~	220	mmm		~~×	n n c		~~»	7 m 7	1206
	K																							1296 432
	••	•		-		_		-	.		_	•	ته	~~			-	~	•		•	-	-	
																								1368
T	I	G	v	T	S	G	A	s	T	P	D	K	V	v	E	D	A	L	v	K	V	F	D	456
		~~~	~~~	~~~	mm 2			~=~																
77.1.A	אממי	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,																						
	'AAA' K																							1398 466

# (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 24 October 2002 (24.10.2002)

**PCT** 

# (10) International Publication Number WO 02/083720 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: C12N 9/16, 9/02, 15/55, 15/53, 5/00, C07C 33/025, A61K 31/045, C12Q 1/34
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/EP02/04005
- (22) International Filing Date: 10 April 2002 (10.04.2002)
- (25) Filing Language:

Englis

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

101 18 166.3	11 April 2001 (11.04.2001)	DE
101 30 236.3	22 June 2001 (22.06.2001)	DE
101 55 084.7	9 November 2001 (09.11.2001)	DE
102 01 458.2	16 January 2002 (16.01.2002)	DE

- (71) Applicants and
- (72) Inventors: BACHER, Adelbert [DE/DE]; Königsbergerstr. 74, 85748 Garching (DE). ROHDICH, Felix [DE/DE]; Moosburger Str. 16, 85406 Zolling (DE).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ADAM, Petra [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE). AMSLINGER, Sabine [DE/DE]; Prof.-Angermair-Ring 24, 85748 Garching (DE). EISENREICH, Wolfgang [DE/DE]; Römerhofweg 51a, 85748 Garching (DE). HECHT, Stefan [DE/DE]; Engelhofstr. 6, 85386 Dietersheim (DE).

- (74) Agent: HARTZ, Nikolai, F.; Wächtershäuser & Hartz, Tal 29, 80331 München (DE).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- with international search report
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 28 August 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



V

(54) Title: INTERMEDIATES AND ENZYMES OF THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID PATHWAY

(57) Abstract: The invention provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythritol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate notably in its (E)-form of the non-mevalonate biosynthetic pathway to isoprenoids. The invention also provides a protein in a form that is functional for the enzymatic conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2butenyl 4-diphosphate, notably in its (E)-form, to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate. Further, screening methods for inhibitors of these proteins are provided. Further, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate is provided and chemical and enzymatic methods of its preparation.

# TERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national Application No PCT/EP 02/04005

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C12N9/16 C12N9/02 C07C33/025

C12N15/55 C12Q1/34 A61K31/045

C12N15/53

C12N5/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

### B. FIELDS SEARCHED

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Minimum documentation searched} & \mbox{(classification system followed by classification symbols)} \\ \mbox{IPC 7} & \mbox{C12N} \end{array}$ 

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBL

C-1	Citation of document with indication, whose conservation of	the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of	Helevant to claim No.		
х	CAMPOS A N ET AL: "Identific as a novel gene of the 2-C-methyl-D-erythritol 4-pho pathway for isoprenoid biosyn Escherichia coli" FEBS LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENC AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 488, no. 3, 19 January 2001 (2001-01-19), 170-173, XP004337940	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56		
Υ	ISSN: 0014-5793 the whole document		76-78, 80,88	
		-/		
X Furth	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family members are listed in	n annex.	
"A" docume consid- "E" earlier diffling docume other me consideration docume	nt which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another in or other special reason (as specified) and the special reason (as specified) and the special reason (as specified)	"T" later document published after the inter or priority date and not in conflict with incited to understand the principle or the invention  "X" document of particular relevance; the clean of the cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the clean of the considered to involve an involve	the application but cory underlying the laimed invention be considered to current is taken alone aimed invention rentive step when the re other such docu- is to a person skilled	
Date of the actual completion of the international search		Date of mailing of the international sea	rch report	
1	October 2002	1 5. 01.	1 5. 01. 03	
Name and n	nailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Bilang, J		

# TERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/EP 02/04005

		PC1/EP 02/04005
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	I Dalayses to all the No.
Category °	Citation of document, with Indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	ALTINCICEK B ET AL: "GCPE IS INVOLVED IN THE 2-C-METHYL-D-ERYTHRITOL 4-PHOSPHATE PATHWAYOF ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS IN ESCHERICHIA COLI" JOURNAL OF BACTERIOLOGY, WASHINGTON, DC, US,	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56
	vol. 183, no. 8, April 2001 (2001-04), pages 2411-2416, XP001024633 ISSN: 0021-9193	
Y	the whole document	76-78, 80,88
X	DATABASE EMBL [Online] 28 July 1992 (1992-07-28) PARKER J: "E.coli gcpE gene" Database accession no. X64451 XP002215237 abstract	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19,88
X	DATABASE EMBL [Online] 18 July 1997 (1997-07-18) YASUKAZU N: "Arabidopsis thaliana genomic DNA, chromosome 5, P1 clone" Database accession no. AB005246 XP002215238 GcpE protein; CDS starting at 2724 abstract	1-4,9, 12,13, 15,16, 19,88
Y	LICHTENTHALER H K: "NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS: ENZYMES, GENES AND INHIBITORS" BIOCHEMICAL SOCIETY TRANSACTIONS, COLCHESTER, ESSEX, GB, vol. 6, no. 28, December 2000 (2000-12), pages 785-789, XP002908422 ISSN: 0300-5127 figure 2	76-78, 80,88
Α	the whole document	
Y	LICHTENTHALER H K ET AL: "THE NON-MEVALONATE ISOPRENOID BIOSYNTHESIS OF PLANTS AS A TEST SYSTEM FOR NEW HERBICIDES AND DRUGS AGAINST PATHOGENIC BACTERIA ANDTHE MALARIA PARASITE" ZEITSCHRIFT FUER NATURFORSCHUNG. C, A JOURNAL OF BIOSCIENCES, TUEBINGEN, DE, vol. 55, no. 5/6, May 2000 (2000-05), pages 305-313, XP001027224 ISSN: 0939-5075 figure 1	76-78, 80,88
Α	the whole document/	

# TERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/EP 02/04005

		PC1/EP 02/04005
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	Relevant to dalm No.
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Helevani to daim No.
P,X	WO 02 12478 A (MONSANTO TECHNOLOGY LLC) 14 February 2002 (2002-02-14)  the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88
1	the whole document	
P,X	WO 01 94561 A (EISENREICH WOLFGANG; WUNGSINTAWEEKUL JURAITHIP (DE); ROHDICH FELIX) 13 December 2001 (2001-12-13)	1-4,10, 12,13, 15,16, 19-25, 53,55,56
	the whole document	
P,X	WOLFF M ET AL: "Isoprenoid biosynthesis via the methylerythritol phosphate pathway. (E)-4-Hydroxy-3-methylbut-2-enyl diphosphate: chemical synthesis and formation from methylerythritol cyclodiphosphate by a cell-free system from Escherichia coli" TETRAHEDRON LETTERS, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 43, no. 14, 1 April 2002 (2002-04-01), pages 2555-2559, XP004343951 ISSN: 0040-4039 the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88
P,X	HECHT S ET AL: "Studies on the nonmevalonate pathway to terpenes: The role of the GcpE (IspG) protein" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 98, no. 26, 18 December 2001 (2001-12-18), pages 14837-14842, XP002192767 ISSN: 0027-8424 the whole document	1-4, 9-17, 19-32, 53, 55-57, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88



International application No. PCT/EP 02/04005

Box I Ot	oservations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Interna	tional Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. Cla	aims Nos.: cause they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
bed	aims Nos.: cause they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
bed	aims Nos.: cause they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Ob	oservations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Interna	tional Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
S	ee additional sheet
1. As	all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all archable claims.
2. As of s	all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment any additional fee.
3. As	only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report vers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
res	required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is stricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:  -4, 17, 53, 57 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88 (all artially)
Remark on	Protest  The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-4, 17, 53, 57 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76-78, 80-88 (all partially)

Enzyme for the conversion of 2C-methyl-D-erythriol 2,4-cyclodiphosphate to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate (e.g. gcpE from E. coli) and uses thereof

2. Claims: 5-8, 18, 54, 58, 59 (complete), 9-16, 19-32, 55, 56, 60-74, 76, 77, 79, 80-88 (all partially)

Enzyme for the conversion of 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate to isopentenyl diphosphate and/or dimethylallyl diphosphate (e.g. lytB of E. coli), and uses thereof

3. Claims: 33-52, 89-103

A chemical compound related to 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-butenyl 4-diphosphate, its uses, and methods for its chemical preparation

4. Claims: 75-88

(Recombinant) cells, cell cultures or organisms or parts thereof for the formation of a biosynthetic product or intermediate of the non-mevalonate pathway to isoprenoids or terpenoids; cells are recombinant for the production of 1-deoxy-D-xylulose 5-phosphate from 1-deoxy-D-xylulose



Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/EP 02/04005

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0212478	Α	14-02-2002	AU WO US	9052201 A 0212478 A2 2002069426 A1	18-02-2002 14-02-2002 06-06-2002
WO 0194561	A	13-12-2001	DE AU WO	10027821 A1 7408401 A 0194561 A2	06-12-2001 17-12-2001 13-12-2001